

Arab Republic of Egypt

Suez Canal Authority



جمهورية مصر العربية

هيئة قناة السويس



لائحة الملاحة وقواعد المرور

RULES OF NAVIGATION

طبعة ديسمبر ٢٠٢٠

December 2020 Edition

All rights reserved. This publication is protected by international copyright law. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means whether electronic, mechanical photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior, written permission of the Suez Canal Authority.

Abbreviations

Atomic Energy Establishment, (Cairo, ARE.)	A.E.E.
Arab Republic of Egypt	A.R.E
Afterward	Aft.
Beam Overall	B.O.A.
Between Perpendicular	B.P.
Canal Authority	CA
Cane Fixed Green	Can F.Gr.
Cane Flash Red	Can FL.R.
Cone Fixed Green	Cone F.Gr.
International Regulation for Preventing Collision at sea	COLREGS
Digital Selective Calling Radio Telephony	DSC
Dead weight Ton	D.W.T.
Egyptian Environmental Affairs Agency	E.E.A.A.
Egyptian Environmental Protection Act, No. 4,1994	E.E.P.A.
Estimated time of arrival	E.T.A.
Fully Cellular Containerships	F.C.C.
Fixed Green	F.Gr
Flash Green	FL.Gr
Flash Red	FL.R.
Flash White	FL.W.
Fixed Red	F.R.
Feet	Ft.
Forward	Fwd.
Great Bitter Lake	G.B.L
Gas Free	G.F.
Gross Registered Tonnage	G.R.T.
Highest High-Water Level	H.H.W.L
International Associations of Classification Societies	I.A.C.S.
International Atomic Energy Agency	I.A.E.A.
International Code for construction and equipment of ships carrying dangerous chemical in bulk	I.B.C
International Code for the construction and equipment of ships carrying liquefied gases	I.G.C

Abbreviations (cont.)

International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code, published by IMO	I.M.D.G
International Monetary Fund.	I.M.F
Inmarsat Mobile Number	I.M.N.
International Maritime Organization	IMO
International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate	I.O.P.P
International Code for Safety and Managements of ships operation and pollution prevention	I.S.M
International Ship and Port facility Security Code	I.S.P.S
Lighter-Aboard-Ship	LASH
Latitude	Lat.
Long Flash	L.FL
Liquefied Natural Gas	L.N.G.
Longitude	Long.
Length Overall	L.O.A.
Liquefied Petroleum Gas	L.P.G.
Tropical Timber Load Line	L.T.
Low Water	LW
International convention for prevention of pollution from ships, 73/78 published by IMO	MARPOL
Mean High Water Spring	MHWS
Mobile Earth Station	M.E.S.
Non Gas Free	N.G.F.
Net Registered Tonnage	N.R.T.
Occulting Green	Occ. Gr.
Occulting Red	Occ. Red.
Quick Flash Yellow	Q.FL.Y.
Quick Green	Q.Gr.
Red and white	R.W
Suez Canal	SC
Suez Canal Authority	SCA
Suez Canal Gross Tonnage	SC.G.T
Suez Canal Net Tonnage	SC.N.T

Abbreviations (cont.)

Suez Canal Regulations	SC.R.
Suez Canal Authority	SCA
Suez Canal Gross Tonnage	SC.G.T
Suez Canal Net Tonnage	SC.N.T
Suez Canal Regulations	SC.R.
Suez Canal Tonnage	SC.T.
Suez Canal Vessel Traffic Management System	SC.V.T.M.S
Special Drawing Rights	S.D.R
Ship Earth Station	SES
International Convention for the safety of Life at Sea, 74/78 published by IMO	SOLAS
Ship To Ship (Trans-shipment operation)	S.T.S
Twenty Equivalent Unit container	TEU
Ultra Large Crude Carrier	U.L.C.C
Very Large Crude Carrier	V.L.C.C
Variable System Parameter	VSP
Yellow Black Yellow	Y.B.Y

FOREWARD

**The Suez Canal Rules of Navigation
is composed of 5 Parts**

Part I: NAVIGATION

**Part II: CANAL AND LAKES
(CHARACTERISTICS & DRAWINGS)**

Part III: COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNALS

Part IV: TONNAGE AND DUES

Part V: VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS CARGO

CONTENTS

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
PART I		
<u>NAVIGATION</u>		
GENERALITIES		
1	Transit through the Suez Canal	4
2	Agents	4
3	Canal Water	4-5
4	Responsibilities	5
5	Temporary delaying of vessels	5-6
6	Pilotage	6
7	Changing Berth in Roads' Anchorages	6
CHAPTER I		
<u>SUEZ CANAL NAVIGATION FEATURES</u>		
SECTION I: APPROACHES		
8	PORTSAID	
A - Anchorage Areas:		
(1)	Northern Area	7-9
(2)	Southern Area	9-10
(3)	Prohibited area for anchorage	10
(4)	Anchorage area for trans-shipment operations	10
(5)	Dangerous Areas	10-11
B - Port Said approach channels:		
(1)	Buoyage	
a)	East approach channel	11
b)	Junction of East and West approach channels	11
c)	West approach channel	11-12
d)	El Bahar Tower	12
(2)	Navigation	12
a)	Northbound Vessels	13
b)	Southbound Vessels	13
C – BREAKWATERS		
		13-14

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
9	SUEZ	
	A- Separation Zone	14
	B- Anchorage areas	14-17
	C- Anchorage area for trans-shipment operations "S.T.S"	17
	D- Arrival to Suez for northbound vessels	17
	E- Prohibited area for anchorage	17-18
	F- Suez Entrance Channel	18-19
	G- Canal south entrance	19
	H- Port of Suez	
	(1) Navigation	19-21
	(2) Buoyage	21-23
	(3) Anchorage Area	23-24
10	Roads and Harbor Pilot Signals	25
	SECTION II: PILOTAGE	
11	Pilotage	26-29
	CHAPTER II	
	<u>ARRIVAL AND PREPARATION FOR TRANSIT</u>	
	SECTION I: PRE-ARRIVAL OF VESSELS	
12	Booking for Transit	30-31
13	Notice of Arrival	31
14	Contacting with Port Offices on Arrival	31-32
15	Documents and Requirements	32-34
16	Berthing or Stay in the Harbor	34-35
17	Change of Berth	35
	SECTION II: PREPARATION FOR TRANSITING THE CANAL	
18	Measures Taken Before Entering the Canal	36
19	Mooring Ropes	36
20	Mooring Boats	36
21	Spreaders (Slings)	37
22	Indicators	37

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
23	Bow Anchors	38
24	Accommodation and Pilot Ladder	38-39
25	Efficiency of Vessel's Equipment	39
26	Deck Cargo (Deck Load)	39-40
27	Ballast Water	40
28	Searchlights	40-42
29	Overhead Lights (Deck Lights)	42
30	Bridge Wing Projectors	42
31	Funnels	42
32	Bridge and Engine Room Communications	42
33	Pumping-Draining Arrangements	42
34	Watertight Bulkheads and Doors	42
35	Draught Marks	42
36	Whistles and/or Sirens	43
37	Fire Fighting Equipment on Vessels	43
38	Side Doors	43
39	Manning Vessels	43
40	Deck Watch and Engine Room	43
41	Special arrangements	43
42	Accommodations	43-44
43	Vessels Carrying Timber	44
44	Life Saving Appliances	44
45	Anchor Watch	44
46	Stoppage in Canal	44

SECTION III: INTERDICTION TO ENTER CANAL

47	Vessel Not Allowed to Transit	45
	Pilmsol Mark	45

SECTION IV: PROCEEDING TO THE CANAL

48	Generalities	46
----	--------------	----

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
CHAPTER III		
CONVOY SYSTEM –		
<u>MAXIMUM DIMENSIONS TOWAGE AND ESCORTING</u>		
SECTION I: CONVOY SYSTEM		
49	Formations of Convoys	
	A- Northbound Convoy	47
	B- Southbound Convoy	47-48
50	Limit Time of Arrival to Join Convoys	
	A- Port Said	49
	B- Port Tewfik	49
51	Courses to Keep on Leaving for Sea	50
SECTION II: MAXIMUM DIMENSIONS VESSELS' SIZES AND DRAUGHTS		
52	Dimensions of Vessels Authorized to Transit	51
53	Conditions of Transit	51
54	Transit Speed	51
Tables	No.1 DRAUGHT FOR VESSELS IN BALLAST TRANSITING THE CANAL	52
	No.2 Beam and Draught "Loaded Vessels - (Southbound & Northbound)"	53-57
SECTION III: TOWAGE AND ESCORTING		
55	Canal Authority Tugs	58
56	Use of Private Tugs	58
57	Cases of Imposed Tugs	59
58	Escorting Tugs	60-61

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
CHAPTER IV ACCIDENTS AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS <u>AGAINST FIRE AND POLLUTION</u>		
59	Accidents	62-63
60	Leak	63
61	Fire Fighting	64
62	Fire on Board	64
63	Fueling	64
64	Pollution:	
	A- Discharge of substances polluting water	65
	B- Oil pollution notification	65
CHAPTER V <u>PROHIBITIONS, DEFECTS AND CHARGES</u>		
65	Use of Anchors, Thrusters, Gyro pilot and Whistle or Siren	66
66	Firing Shots	66
67	Picking up Objects from Water	66
68	Riveting Welding ... etc	66
69	Diving Operation	66-67
70	Direct Lights	67
71	Embarking and Disembarking of Persons	67
72	Boats, other than owned by the Canal Authority	67
73	Vessel Overtaking Another	67
74	Boat Drills	67
75	Venting	67
76	Long Stay	67-68
77	Vessels Having Damaged Container with Dangerous Cargo	68
78	Declaration of State of Navigability	68

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
APPENDIX No. 1		
<u>SPECIAL CASES TRANSIT</u>		
A- Drilling Units		69
B- Semi-Submersible vessels & (Semi-Submersible/ Heavy Lift) vessels		69-70
C- Heavy lift vessels		70
D- Self-Steering Vessels Carrying Floating Units		70
E- Navy Ships		70
F- Integrated Units		71
G- Towed Units		71-72
H- Special Designed Vessels		72
I- Special Requests		72

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	PART II	
	CANAL AND LAKES	
	<u>(CHARACTERISTICS & DRAWINGS)</u>	
	CHAPTER VI	
	<u>CANAL AND LAKES CHARACTERISTICS</u>	
79	CANAL AND APPROACHES	
	A – THE NAVIGABLE CHANNEL	
	(1) North Approach Channel (Port Said)	74-75
	(2) Main Channel	75
	(3) South Approach Channel	75
	(4) Waiting Areas	76
	(5) EMERGENCY GARAGES	77
	(6) Service Channels	77
	(7) Signal Stations	77-78
	B- DEPTH AND WIDTH OF DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE CANAL	
Tables	(1) Double Channel up to Km 17.00	78-79
	<u>No. 4/1/1:</u> West Channel from Hm 21.50 to Km 17.00	78-79
	<u>No. 4/1/2:</u> East Channel from Hm 00.00 E to Km 15.450 E	79
	(2) Single Channel from Km 17.000 to (Km 51.660 West / Km 51.647 East)--- <u>Table No. 4/2</u>	79-80
	(3) Double Channel from (Km 51.660 West/Km 51.647 East) to Km 122.100	
	<u>No. 4/3/1:</u> West Channel from Km 51.660 to Km 122.100	80-81
	<u>No. 4/3/2:</u> East Channel from Km 51.647 E to Km 122.100	82
	(4) Single Channel from Km 122.100 to Km 162.250 --- <u>Table No. 4/4</u>	83
		C- BENDS IN THE CANAL
Tables	(1) Double Channel UP to Km 17.00 --- Table No. 5/1	84
	(2) Single Channel from Km 17.000 to (Km 51.660 West / Km 51.647 East) --- Table No. 5/2	84

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	(3) Double Channel from Km 51.660West/Km 51.647East to Km 122.100:	
Tables	<u>No. 5/3/1: Bends of the West Channel</u>	84
	<u>No. 5/3/2: Bends of the East Channel</u>	85
	(4) Single Channel from Km 122.100 to Km 162.250 --- Table No. 5/4	85
80	Lakes:	
	A- Lake Timsah	85
	B- Great Bitter Lakes	86
81	Floating Bridges	86
	CHAPTER VII <u>BUOYAGE SYSTEM IN THE CANAL</u>	
82	Buoyage	87
83	Position and Characteristics of Buoys in the Suez Canal:	
	A- Approach and Sea Channel	
	(1) Port Said	
	a) Approaches	87
	b) Port Said Sea channels:	
	1- East	87-90
	2- West	90-91
	(2) Port of Suez	
	a) Approaches	92-93
	b) Port of Suez Sea Channel	93-94
	South entrance of Canal	94
	West Channel "Port Said"	95
	East Channel "Port Said"	95
	Single Channel from Km 18.000 till Km 51.611	95-96
	Double Channel East from Km 51.027 till Km 122.150	96-99
	Double Channel West from Km 51.000 till Km 122.150	99-102
	Timsah Lake	102
	Single Channel from Km 122.500 till Km 162.150	102-104

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
CHAPTER VIII <u>NATURAL CONDITIONS</u>		
84	Tides and Currents in SC along the Suez Canal (SC):	
	A- The Northern Sector of SC	105
	B- The Northern Sector of SC	105-106
	C- The Southern sector of Suez Canal	106-107
	D- Current Buoys	107
85	Weather Forecast	107

DRAWINGS

SUEZ CANAL			
	North Entrance	DW. No. (1/28)	110
	South Entrance (Part 1)	DW. No. (2/28)	111
	South Entrance (Part 2)	DW. No. (3/28)	112
	ZONE 1 - FROM HM 230.0 TO HM 80.0	DW. No. (4/28)	114
	ZONE 2 - FROM HM 105.00 TO KM 4.00	DW. No. (5/28)	115
	ZONE 3 - FROM HM 0.00 TO KM 14.00	DW. No. (6/28)	116
	ZONE 4 - FROM KM 12.00 TO KM 25.00	DW. No. (7/28)	117
	ZONE 5 - FROM KM 25.00 TO KM 39.00	DW. No. (8/28)	118
	ZONE 6 - FROM KM 38.00 TO KM 52.00	DW. No. (9/28)	119
	ZONE 7 - FROM KM 50.00 TO KM 64.00	DW. No. (10/28)	120
	ZONE 8 - FROM KM 60.00 TO KM 75.00	DW. No. (11/28)	121
	ZONE 9 - FROM KM 72.00 TO KM 88.00	DW. No. (12/28)	122
	ZONE 10 - FROM KM 86.00 TO KM 100.00	DW. No. (13/28)	123
	ZONE 11 - FROM KM 95.00 TO KM 110.00	DW. No. (14/28)	124
	ZONE 12 - FROM KM 100.00 TO KM 115.00	DW. No. (15/28)	125
	ZONE 13 - FROM KM 111.00 TO KM 124.00	DW. No. (16/28)	126
	ZONE 14 - FROM KM 120.00 TO KM 136.00	DW. No. (17/28)	127
	ZONE 15 - FROM KM 133.00 TO KM 147.00	DW. No. (18/28)	128
	ZONE 16 - FROM KM 145.00 TO KM 158.00	DW. No. (19/28)	129
	ZONE 17 -FROM KM 156.00 TO HM 80.00	DW. No. (20/28)	130

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
DRAWINGS		
CROSS SECTIONS	- (Km 6.000 - 16.450), (Km 6.945 - 8.400 E) & (Km 8.650 - 15.190 E)	DW. No. (21/28) 132
	- (Km 19.000 - 30.190), (Km 32.350 - 32.950 (Siding)) & (Km 35.110 - 49.512)	DW. No. (22/28) 133
	- (Km 54.098 - 56.398), (Km 51.785 - 57.479 E), (Km 64.514 - 71.164), (Km 66.206 - 72.721 E), (Km 71.964 - 75.311 (S - Curve)) & (Km 73.924 - 76.611 E (Curve))	DW. No. (23/28) 134
	- (Km 77.105 - 77.900 E), (Km 73.928 - 76.614 E), (Km 82.576 - 85.027), (Km 77.813 - 88.874 E), (Km 85.027 - 87.414) & (Km 77.813 - 88.874 E)	DW. No. (24/28) 135
	- (Km 88.814 - 92.808), (Km 77.813 - 88.874 E), (96.000 - 97.695), (Km 93.474 - 95.168 E), (Km 105.250 - 112.871), (Km 115.603 - 122.100) & (Km 115.289 - 121.800)	DW. No. (25/28) 136
	- (Km 126.107 - 128.899), (Km 129.499 - 131.975), (Km 134.543 - 141.875) & (Km 143.125 - 144.714)	DW. No. (26/28) 137
	- (Km 142.000 - 143.000), (Km 145.915) & (Km 147.146 - 149.400)	DW. No. (27/28) 138
	- (Km 149.400 - 153.524), (Km 154.724 - 157.550) & (Km 159.900)	DW. No. (28/28) 139
	BUOYS	

Bahar Tower	141
Fairway Buoy	142
Wreck Buoy	143
Port Said (Hm 105) & Suez (A, B, C, D, N, M & L)	144
Great Bitter Lake	145
South Shoal & Conry Rock	146
Port Said (East & West Channel) & Suez sea channel – Greem Buoys	147
Port Said (East & West Channel) & Suez sea channel – Red Buoys	148

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	BUOYS (Cont.)	
Canal Buoy		149
Current Buoy		150
Canal Buoy (WEST)		151
Canal Buoy (EAST)		152

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
-------------	--------------	-------------

PART III

COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNALS

CHAPTER IX

RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

86	Wireless and Inmarsat Service:	
	A- General	
	(1) Port Said Port Office	154
	(2) Port Tewfik Port Office	154
	(3) Inside the Canal (transiting)	154
	B -SCA Marine Communication Center (SUQ) (Ismailia Radio):	
	(1) Inmarsat communications	154-155
	(2) Fax and E-mail	155

CHAPTER X

THE SUEZ CANAL VESSEL TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SC-VTMS)

	Overview	156
87	Information Displayed on the Signal Station Board	
Tables	<u>No. 1: State of Northbound or Southbound convoy</u>	157-158
	<u>No. 2: Meteorological information abbreviation and units</u>	158
	<u>No. 3: Hydrological information abbreviations and units</u>	158
	<u>No. 4: Emergency Information</u>	159
88	<u>New Information for Vessels Transiting the Canal</u>	159

CHAPTER XI

SIGNALS

89	Generalities	160
90	Sound Signals	
	A- Normal maneuver	160
	B- Obstruction in channel in all circumstances	160
	C -Ship failure (to dredgers)	160

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	D- Vessel mooring voluntarily for fog or sand storm	161
	E- Vessel aground or getting across	161
	F- Signals between vessels and tugs:	
	(1) Vessel aground in the Canal	161
	(2) Vessel towed in the Canal	161-162
	G- Signals between VLCC s and escort tugs:	
	(1) Attention to start maneuver	162
	(2) Stern tug	162
	(3) Forward tug	162
91	Visual Signals:	
	A- Signals displayed on station signal masts to vessels	163
	B -Special signals used by vessels in ports and in the Canal	163-164
	C -Signals used by dredgers	164-165

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	PART IV	
	<u>TONNAGE AND DUES</u>	
	CHAPTER XII	
	<u>TONNAGE COMPUTATION & AUDITING</u>	
92	Suez Canal Tonnage	
	A- Tonnage upon which transit dues and surcharges are levied	177
	B- Regulations to apply exemption from measurement to spaces	177
	C- Double Bottom Tanks	177
	D - Deck Cargo (Deck Load)	178
	E - Tonnage & Dues Auditing	178
	F- Vessels without or fail to submit a "valid full Suez Canal Special Tonnage certificate" or "General Arrangement Plan for hull, accommodation & engine room" or "Capacity Plan"	179
93	Cases for considering vessels in ballast condition	179-180
94	Regulations concerning "Navy Ships"	180-181
95	Regulations concerning the "Containerships":	
	A- The containers are closed spaces increasing the carriage capacity of the ship when situated over the main deck (weather deck)	181
	B- Conditions to consider the containers as part of the ship's permanent equipment	181
96	Regulations to be applied to vessels other than "Containerships" carrying containers on weather deck	182
97	Erroneous Declarations:	
	A - Dangerous cargo erroneous declarations	182
	B - Absence, Negligence or Erroneous Declarations Affecting Transit Dues	182
98	Grievances and Disputes regarding transit dues	183
	CHAPTER XIII	
	<u>TRANSIT & TOWAGE DUES</u>	
99	Canal Dues:	
	A- Transit dues	184
	B- Division of transit – <u>Table No. 1</u>	184

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	C- Additional dues on slow speed vessels – <u>Table No. 2</u>	185
	D- Towage Dues:	
	(1) Towed Vessels	185-186
	(2) Towed large floating units --- <u>Table No. 3</u>	186-188
	(3) Guarantee deposit	188
100	Berthing Dues:	
	A- Vessels in harbors and not transiting the Canal	189
	B- Transiting vessels	189
	C- Changing berths	189
101	Pilotage Dues	
	A-Vessels not transiting the Canal	
	(1) Port Said	190
	(2) Port of Suez	190
	(3) Changing Berth (Port Said) --- <u>Table No. 4</u>	190-191
	B-Vessels transiting the Canal	191
	C- Extra Pilot Dues	191
	D- Moving in SC water without pilot's assistance:	191-192
	E- Calling pilot unnecessarily	192
102	Trial charges	192
103	Charges for SCA Tugboats	
	A- Charges for harbor tugs applied at Port Said harbor	192-193
	B- Rates of Escorting Tugboats (see Art. 58)	193
	C- Hire of tugboats	193
104	Additional Dues -Various	194-196
	CHAPTER XIV	
	<u>PAYMENT OF SUEZ CANAL DUES</u>	
105	Determination of Payment of Suez Canal Dues	197

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
106	Exemption from Suez Canal Transit Dues:	
	A- The following vessels are to be fully exempted from Suez Canal transit dues	198
	B- The following vessels are to be exempted from the surcharge of 25% of Suez Canal transit dues levied on military vessels owing to special arrangements	199
107	System that regulate dealing with agents regarding the method of paying transit dues	199

APPENDIX No. 1

Extract from the Regulations for the Measurement of tonnage recommended by the International Tonnage Commission assembled at Constantinople, In 1873

Appendix No. 2

**"Rules of Navigation" for Small Crafts
(Vessels of SC.G.T under 300 tons)**

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
	PART V	
	VESSELS CARRYING <u>DANGEROUS CARGO</u>	
	CHAPTER XV	
	<u>CARRIAGE OF DANGEROUS CARGO</u>	
108	Definitions	220-222
109	Preliminary Regulations	222-223
	CHAPTER XVI	
	VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS <u>PACKAGED GOODS</u>	
110	General Terms and Conditions:	
	A – Grouping System	224
	B – Description of Groups in Different I.M.D.G Classes	224-225
111	Hazardous Wastes	225
112	Vessels Carrying Dangerous Goods in Limited Quantities	225
113	Certificates and Declarations	225
114	Compensation Warranty	225
115	Permission to Take in Provisions and Fuel or to Handle Cargo	226
116	Permission to Carry out Repairs	226
117	Control	226
	CHAPTER XVII	
	VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS <u>CARGOES IN BULK</u>	
118	General Terms and Conditions:	
	A – Tanker s in Ballast or Vessels Carrying Grade C Only	227
	B – Liquefied gas Carrier in Ballast	227
119	Pollution Prevention	227
120	Safety Regulation for Tankers and Dangerous Cargo in Bulk	227-228

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
121	Certificates and Declarations	228
122	Permission to Take in Provisions and fuel	228
123	Permission to Handle Cargo"	
	A – Cargoes of Grade A in bulk or in receptacles, and cargoes of Grade B in bulk	228
	B – Cargoes of Grade B in Receptacles	228
	C – Liquefied inflammable gas and dangerous chemicals in bulk carriers	229
124	Permission to Carry out Repairs	229
125	Precautions on Board	229
126	Control	229

CHAPTER XVII I **VESSELS CARRYING RADIOACTIVE SUBSTANCES**

127	General Terms and Conditions	230
128	Vessels Carrying Exemption Radioactive Substances	230
129	The Authority's Approval of Transportation of the Substances	230
130	Certificates and Declarations	231
131	Compensation Warranty	231-232
132	Experts of the Atomic Energy Establishment A.E.E.	232-233
133	Organization of the Transit	233

APPENDIX NO. 1 **SHIPS SAFETY DECLARATION**

<u>DECLARATION "I": VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS CARGOES (Packaged / Bulk Dangerous Cargoes</u>	234
<u>DECLARATION "II": SHIPS SAFETY DECLARATION</u>	235
<u>DECLARATION "III": Technical and Protection Information in Respect of Consignments of Group 1 Radioactive Substances on Vessels Transiting SC</u>	236-239
<u>DECLARATION "IV": Technical and Protection Information in Respect of Consignments of Group 2 Radioactive Substances on Vessels Transiting SC</u>	240-243

<u>Art.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
APPENDIX NO. 2		
A – Regulations for all vessels carrying dangerous goods (1 st , 2 nd and 3 rd groups)		244
B – Additional Regulations		244-245
APPENDIX NO. 3		
Regulations for Handling and Towing Vessels Carrying Dangerous Cargoes		246-248
APPENDIX NO. 4		
1-VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS PACKAGED GOODS		249
2-VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS CARGOES IN BULK		250

Note

The amendments and modifications introduced to the SCA “Rules of Navigation”, December 2015 edition, have been approved by SCA Board of Directors. Having been modified and revised, this edition shall take effect as of the 1st of January 2021.

The new revised edition, however, shall be applicable to normal cases whereas special cases shall be dealt with individually.

Suez Canal Authority

Vision

- To render a distinguished and an uninterrupted service to vessels that transit the Suez Canal; a service that achieves the highest level of security and safety for vessels during their transit.
- To keep the SC the first choice for shipping companies, liners, vessels owners and vessels operators.
- To raise the Suez Canal's share of the world seaborne trade that uses the Canal.

Mission

- To ascertain that the vital role of the Suez Canal in service of the world economy and trade is established.
- To manage and run the Suez Canal in a way that maximizes its capabilities and position.
- To realize our customer anticipations through continuous improvement of the entire and all-level operation system.
- To keep consultations with our customers and offer them any assistance, whenever required, in the field of sea transport, logistics, shipbuilding industry or any other field of mutual interest.
- To upgrade performance of the Suez Canal to cope with the requirements and challenges of the present and future time as well as the international char

SUEZ CANAL IS EGYPT'S GIFT TO THE WORLD

PART I

NAVIGATION

GENERALITIES

Art. 1 – Transit through the Suez Canal:

(1) Transit through the Suez Canal is allowed to vessels of all nations, subject to complying with the conditions stated in the present "Rules of Navigation".

All circulars, periodicals and references which shall be issued by the SCA will constitute an integral part of these rules.

Vessels also have to comply with the provisions of the International Regulations for:

- a. Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS).
- b. I.M.D.G. code if carrying dangerous cargo
- c. MARPOL 73/78.
- d. Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREGS).
- e. All laws, orders, and regulations issued by the Egyptian Government.

(2) The SCA reserves the right to refuse access to the Canal water, or order the towage or convoying of vessels considered dangerous or troublesome to navigation in the Canal.

(Non or erroneous declaration of dangerous cargo see Art. 97 page 182).

(3) By the sole fact of using the Canal water; Masters, owners and/or principals of vessels bind themselves to accept all the conditions of the present "Rules of Navigation", with which they acknowledge being acquainted to conform with these conditions in every respect, to comply with any requisition made with a view to their being duly carried out, and to adhere to the SCA private Code of Signals as shown in "Part III" of these Rules.

Art. 2 – Agents:

(1) Every vessel intending to transit the Suez Canal or stay at Port Said harbor or Port of Suez, or at the Suez Canal basins or docks must have a shipping agent.

(2) SCA confirms that it has no agents or representatives abroad.

(3) The Egyptian Authorities are to be notified of intended transit of navy ships in SC via., Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of Defense as well as Egyptian Authority for Maritime Safety.

Art. 3 – Canal Water:

(1) Canal water means the Canal proper, and the access channels thereto⁽¹⁾, the water within the Canal Authority concession adjacent to the Canal proper, Port Said Harbor, Port

1) Port Said Eastern and Western entrance channels, Port Said East Harbor, Suez Entrance channel which includes the Port of Suez Eastern channel leading to the Canal.

Said East Harbor and Port of Suez.

- (2) The Canal proper: As to its length, is reckoned to run from "Km 3.710 west channel for vessels entering from Port Said Harbor" and from "Km 1.333 east channel for vessels entering through the East Approach Channel" to Hm. 3 at Suez.
- (3) As to its width the Canal is bounded by two banks when they are immersed, if the banks are submerged, the width of the Canal is limited to the perpendiculars at the point of intersection of the submerged bank with the horizontal plane corresponding to the maximum draught authorized including squat and under keel clearance.

Art. 4 – Responsibilities: ⁽¹⁾

- (1) The Principal of any vessel or floating unit refers to owners, operators, charterers and/or any person/persons or corporate body responsible at the time of navigation in Canal water.
- (2) When in Canal Water the principal of any vessel or floating unit; of any description, category and nationality; are responsible for any damage or consequential loss caused either directly or indirectly by the vessel, floating unit or SCA personnel.
Where the term "damage" refers to any physical or environmental damage and the term "consequential loss" refers to any losses caused to the vessel or floating unit herself, SCA properties or personnel or the obstruction of navigation in the Canal water.
- (3) The principals of vessels or floating units are responsible without option to release themselves from responsibility by "Limited Liability".
- (4) Moreover, the vessel guarantees to indemnify the SCA in respect of any claim against the latter by reason of any damage, whatsoever she may cause either directly or indirectly to third party.
- (5) The vessel waives the right to claim on the SCA for any damages caused by third party that she may sustain while on Canal. ⁽²⁾
- (6) The principals of vessels or floating units, must treat SC pilot and SC personnel on equal foot (i.e. legally and on every other aspect) with crew members during Canal transit, towage and salvage operation.
- (7) The principals of vessels or floating units bind themselves responsible for any mistakes resulting from pilot's advice or arise by SCA personnel.

Art. 5 – Temporary delaying of vessels:

- (1) The Canal Authority may delay a vessel for the purpose of investigating any grievances, claims or disputes that may arise, any formal or informal complaints, allegations of violation of the laws of the Canal or for security reasons.

1) See also p.27 (Para D, Art. 11), p.34 (Art. 16 Para A), p.58 (Para 5, Art. 55), p.62 (Para 3, Art. 59), p.63 (Para 4 &5, Art. 60), p.64 (Para 4, Art. 62).

2) See also p.26 (Para A, Art. 11).

- (2) A vessel may be delayed due to traffic conditions or technical surveys which the SCA deems necessary for safety of the vessel and navigation until; in the opinion of CA; its tenderness, trim, list, cargo, hull, machinery have been put into such condition that will make the vessel reasonably safe for her passage through the Canal.
- (3) The principal is not entitled for any claims based on any damage or loss caused due to the pre-mentioned delay.

Art. 6 – Pilotage:

- (1) Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels, whatever their tonnage may be when entering, leaving, moving, changing berth or shifting on Canal water or Port Said and Suez harbors.
- (2) Any exemption must be explicitly authorized by the Suez Canal Authority (See page 26).

Art. 7 – Changing Berth in Roads' Anchorages:

Vessels at Port Said Anchorage Areas (Northern and Southern), Suez Roads, the Bitter Lakes, Timsah Lake are not authorized to change berth ⁽¹⁾, anchorage or make fast alongside other vessel or carry out any cargo operations without an explicit authorization from the SCA.

1) See (Para 3, Art. 104) page 194.

CHAPTER I

SUEZ CANAL NAVIGATION FEATURES

SECTION I

APPROACHES

Art. 8 – PORTSAID:

(See Egyptian Navy Hydrographic Dept. charts no. SC 01 & SC 02)

GENERAL:

The vessels coming from sea fifteen miles before arrival Fairway Buoy^(1, 2) should contact the harbor office by:

1. V.H.F Channel 12, 13, 16
2. Ismailia Radio/SUQ

INMARSAT – C Telex: + 580-462299911 / + 580-46221121

V.H.F. CH. 68 + DSC CH 70 MMSI: 006221120 (see part III p.135)

FAIRWAY BUOY:

Position: Lat.: 31° 21'.32 N
 Long.: 32° 20'.81 E

Characteristics: V. Q.

A - Anchorage Areas:

Vessels arriving from sea have to anchor in the berth allocated to them by the Suez Canal Port office. The incoming vessels have two anchorage areas:

(1) Northern Area: Comprises of three zones:

a) Zone One: For vessels with draught over 42 feet up to 62 feet

This zone is limited as follows:

North Limit:	Lat.	31° 28'.50 N
South Limit:	Lat.	31° 27'.00 N
East Limit:	Long.	31° 27'.00 N
West Limit:	Long.	32° 18'.00 E

Vessels at anchor in this area, when entering the Eastern Channel, will proceed between the East and West buoys at Hm 230 (course 194°)⁽³⁾.

1) See Art. 82 p. 87 and drawings Part II.

2) All buoys along the Canal and Access Channels may be replaced by other smaller size.

3) All buoys in the Suez Canal and its approaches are fitted with Radar reflectors.

Hm. 230:

	East:	West:
Lat.	31° 26'.90 N	31° 26'.99 N
Long.	32° 24'.86 N	32° 24'.40 E

Isophase (4 sec.) (See Part II for Canal and Lakes).

b) Zone Two:

For VLCC's, ULCC's, Car Carriers, RoRo, Containerships, Bulk Carriers and vessels up to 42 feet draught.

This zone is limited as follows:

North Limit:	Lat.	31° 25'.00 N
South Limit:	Lat.	31° 23'.20 N
East Limit:	Long.	32° 20'.00 E
West Limit:	Long.	32° 16'.00 E

Vessels at anchor in this area, when entering the Eastern Channel, will proceed between the East and West Light buoys at Hm. 135.

	East:	West:
Lat.	31° 21'.95 N	31° 22'.09 N
Long.	32° 23'.10 E	32° 23'.00 E

Characteristics: See drawings Part II.

The berths of this zone are called (V) berths and comprise the following: Center of Circle (Radius 750 meter).

Berth	Lat.	Long.
V1	31° 23'.65 N	32° 19'.50 E
V2	31° 24'.55 N	32° 19'.50 E
V3	31° 23'.65 N	32° 18'.50 E
V4	31° 24'.55 N	32° 18'.50 E
V5	31° 23'.65 N	32° 17'.50 E
V6	31° 24'.55 N	32° 17'.50 E
V7	31° 23'.65 N	32° 16'.50 E
V8	31° 24'.55 N	32° 16'.50 E

c) Zone Three:

For vessels with draught over 62 feet and up to 66 feet.

This zone is limited as follows:

North Limit: Lat. $31^{\circ} 28'.60$ N

South Limit: Lat. $31^{\circ} 27'.10$ N

East Limit: Long. $32^{\circ} 28'.30$ E

West Limit: Long. $32^{\circ} 26'.30$ E

Vessels at anchor in this area, when entering the eastern channel will proceed between the East and West buoys at Hm. 230 (course 194°) .

(2) Southern Area:

- For all other vessels with draught up to 42 ft, the area is limited as follows:

North Limit: Lat. $31^{\circ} 22'.95$ N

South Limit: Lat. $31^{\circ} 21'.20$ N

East Limit: Long. $32^{\circ} 20'.40$ E

West Limit: Long. $32^{\circ} 16'.95$ E

- Vessels at anchor in this area, when entering the Port Said harbor through the West Approach Channel proceed as follows:

a) Take on their starboard “Fairway Buoy”, (No. 8), (No. 7) and (No.6) Buoys.

b) On their port there are 3 buoys: at Hm. 105 showing yellow light, at Hm. 92 showing green light & at Hm. 83 showing yellow light.

c) On reaching No 5 pair of buoys at hm. 80 showing F. Gr. & F. R. they will proceed through the west channel to port (Course 217.5°).

Berths at the Southern area called (C):

Center of Circle (Radius 500 meter)

Berth	Lat.	Long.
C1	$31^{\circ} 21'.49$ N	$32^{\circ} 20'.06$ E
C2	$31^{\circ} 22'.08$ N	$32^{\circ} 20'.06$ E
C3	$31^{\circ} 22'.66$ N	$32^{\circ} 20'.06$ E
C4	$31^{\circ} 21'.49$ N	$32^{\circ} 19'.37$ E
C5	$31^{\circ} 22'.08$ N	$32^{\circ} 19'.37$ E
C6	$31^{\circ} 22'.66$ N	$32^{\circ} 19'.37$ E
C7	$31^{\circ} 21'.49$ N	$32^{\circ} 18'.68$ E
C8	$31^{\circ} 22'.08$ N	$32^{\circ} 18'.68$ E

Berth	Lat.	Long.
C9	31° 22'.66 N	32° 18'.68 E
C10	31° 21'.49 N	32° 17'.99 E
C11	31° 22'.08 N	32° 17'.99 E
C12	31° 22'.66 N	32° 17'.99 E
C13	31° 21'.49 N	32° 17'.30 E
C14	31° 22'.08 N	32° 17'.30 E
C15	31° 22'.66 N	32° 17'.30 E

(3) Prohibited area for anchorage:

The area between the East Limit of the two anchorage areas and the approach channels is prohibited for anchorage to all vessels and floating units.

(4) Anchorage area for trans-shipment operations:

a) Vessels up to 60 feet draught:

North Limit:	Lat.	31° 25'.00 N
South Limit:	Lat.	31° 24'.00 N
East Limit:	Long.	32° 27'.00 E
West Limit:	Long.	32° 26'.00 E

b) Vessels over 60 feet draught:

North Limit:	Lat.	31° 27'.00 N
South Limit:	Lat.	31° 26'.00 N
East Limit:	Long.	32° 28'.00 E
West Limit:	Long.	32° 27'.00 E

(5) Dangerous Areas:

a) Wreck:

A wreck buoy is situated on the western side of a sunken ship at Hm. 195 west of the approach channels:

Lat. 31° 25'.24 N

Long. 32° 22'.98 E

Height 5 meter, painted black and red horizontal bands, with day mark 2 black balls, showing FL. (2) every 10 sec.

b) Dumping areas:

The hopper dredgers deployed in dredging works for several months every year at the entrance channels dump in the following areas:

- 3140 meters east of the axis of the east Channel at Hm. 140.
 Lat. 31° 20'.80 N
 Long. 32° 25'.80 E
- 4000 meters East of the axis of the East Channel at Hm. 80 approximately.
 Lat. 31° 18'.70 N
 Long. 32° 24'.70 E

B - Port Said approach channels:

(1) Buoyage:⁽¹⁾

The Port Said west approach channel extends from the Port of Port Said till Hm. 80 where it joins the east approach channel.⁽²⁾

The Port Said east approach Channel extends from the land boundary, east of Port Said, till Hm. 230.

The two channels are marked, on each side, by light buoys of 5 meters height (except from Hm. 230 till Hm. 83 east channel, the height of the buoys is 10 meters). The light is Red on the eastern side and Green on the western side.

The buoys are as follows:

a) East approach channel:⁽¹⁾

The East approach channel is buoyed as follows:

- In the West: Green Day mark: Cone point up. FL. Gr. Lights.
- In the East: Red, Day mark: Can FL. R. Lights.

The 2 buoys indicating the northern end of the channel, at Hm. 230, are Isophase (2 sec. ON, 2 sec. OFF), and distance between them is 745 meters.

b) Junction of East and West approach channels:

Two buoys mark the junction of the east and west approach channels. They are placed at Hm. 83 and Hm. 105 as follows:

- 1 - Buoy at Hm. 83: Yellow and Black in Color, is fitted with N-Cardinal 2 Cones point up day mark and shows by night Q. FL. Y.
- 2 - Buoy at Hm. 105: Yellow in Color, is fitted with a Yellow ST. Andrews Cross day mark and shows by night FL. Y.

c) West approach channel:

The buoyage of the west approach channel of Port Said harbor is as follows:

1) See Drawings Part II.

2) Height of the buoy at Hm. 80 Green is 10 meters.

1- Port Said "Fairway Buoy": ⁽¹⁾

Off Port Said, a fairway light buoy height 10 meter, painted Black with Yellow horizontal stripes, surmounted by a day mark 2 cones point up, and showing Q.

Lat. 31° 21'.32 N

Long. 32° 20'.81 E

- Buoy No. 8 Green Day mark: Cone point up. F. Gr. Light.

Lat. 31° 21'.13 N

Long. 32° 21'.04 E

- Buoy No. 7 Green Day mark: Cone point up. F. Gr. Light.

Lat. 31° 20'.52 N

Long. 32° 21'.31 E

- Buoy No. 6 Green Day mark: Cone point up. F. Gr. Light.

Lat. 31° 19'.91 N

Long. 32° 21'.58 E

2- The west approach channel:

Is buoied as follows:

- In the West: Green Day mark: Cone point up. F. Gr. Light.

- In the East: Red, Day mark: Can F. R. Light.

- Buoy No. 5 of Hm. 80 East Red: Day mark: Can F. R.

Lat. 31° 19'.13 N

Long. 32° 22'.11 E

- Buoy No.5 of Hm.80 West Green: Day mark: Cone F. Gr.

Lat. 31° 19'.30 N

Long. 32° 21'.85 E

d) El Bahar Tower: ⁽¹⁾

The tower is existing at position:

Lat. 31° 18'.090 N

Long. 32° 21'.571 E

Shows at night FL. R from the top and 4 white lights from each corner at the base. The tower is fitted with "Fog Horn" and RACON (Q).

(2) Navigation:

The maximum draught authorized for vessels is limited to 66 feet, on condition to comply with the tables in p. (53 – 57) giving the maximum draught according to the vessel's beam.

1) See Drawings Part II.

a) Northbound Vessels:

- 1 - All northbound vessels use the east approach channel. The end of the navigable channel is marked by 2 pairs of buoys at Hm.230, course: 014° from Hm. 230, vessels are to steer North (000°) for 5 miles before altering to destination.
- 2 - Vessels leaving Port Said harbor to sea, use the West approach channel course: 037.5° till Hm. 80 (Buoys No. 5) then steer (000°) to 5 miles North of the buoy of Hm. 230 West:
Lat. 31° 26'.99 N
Long. 32° 24'.40 E
before altering to destination.
- 3 - Vessels of the northbound convoys wishing to enter Port Said Harbor may proceed through the west channel (direct to their allocated berth in Port Said Harbor), only If the situation of traffic permits. Otherwise they have to proceed through the east approach channel till Hm. 230, then steer north (000°) for 5 mile and head for the anchorage berth allocated by the Suez Canal Port office. ⁽¹⁾

b) Southbound Vessels:

1. VLCC's, ULCC'S in ballast or partially loaded, L.P.G. & L.N.G. (Loaded or N.G.F) and vessels having draught more than 42 feet and up to 50 feet maximum, have to use the east approach channel, course:194°. The said vessels enter the channel between FL. Gr. buoy of Hm. 165 and Q. Gr. buoy at Hm. 135. Vessels with draught over 50 ft. and up to 66 ft. must enter the approach channel between FL. Gr. buoy & FL. R. buoy of Hm. 230.
2. All other vessels, transiting the Canal or berthing at Port Said have to enter through the West approach channel. Course:180° from the entrance, passing between the West green buoys and the East yellow – green - yellow buoys till Hm. 80, then alter course to 217.5° passing between green and red buoys, till Port Said Harbor.
A fixed red light on a pylon on the North Quay of Abbas Basin in line with an occulting red Light on a pylon West of the Fuel Oil Tanks at Raswa, indicates the axis of the entrance channel to the harbor.

C - Breakwaters:

1. The west approach channel is protected by two breakwaters:
 - a) The western breakwater protecting the west approach channel is situated to the west of the channel and extends from land boundary till Hm. 73 with a submerged part from Hm. 43. This part is marked by cigar shaped unlit buoys.

1) This is to avoid crossing to vessels incoming to the northern anchorage area.

- b) The eastern breakwater extends from land boundary till Hm. 21.200 and has an occulting red light at its northern end.
- 2. Two breakwaters protect the east approach channel. The eastern extends for 2 Km from the land boundary, and the western extends for 0.53 Km from the land boundary. Each breakwater has a small fixed white light on its end.

Art. 9 - Suez:⁽¹⁾

(See Egyptian Navy Hydrographic Dept. charts no. SC 01 & SC 02)

Five miles before arrival to the first separation Zone Buoys, all vessels coming from sea should contact the Suez Canal Harbor Office by:

- * V.H.F. Channels 14, 16.
 - * Ismailia Radio/SUQ.
- INMARSAT – C Telex: + 580-462299911 / + 580-46221121
 V.H.F. CH. 68 + DSC CH 70 MMSI: 006221120

(See part III p. 137)

A- Separation Zone:

A separation zone has been established, extending 0.3 mile on each side of the line connecting the two separation buoys mentioned hereafter.

All vessels arriving or leaving have to pass the separation zone buoys on their port side.

The separation zone buoys are:

1) Separation zone buoy No. 1 (Southern buoy):

Lat. 29° 39'.49 N

Long. 32° 23'.42 E

Height 6 meters, R.W. color with top mark Red Ball and a fog horn, Showing L. FL 10 sec and fitted with 9 mile Racon (O), (3,10 cm).

2) Separation zone buoy No. 2 (Northern buoy):

Lat. 29° 48'.55 N

Long. 32° 32'.12 E

Height 6 meters, R.W. Top mark Red ball, showing Iso 6 sec with 9 miles Racon, horn (D) (3,10 cm)

B- Anchorage areas:

The incoming vessels have two anchorage areas:

(1) "V" Area:

For Vessels of draught over 38 feet, VLCC's, ULCC's and loaded & N.G.F L.P.G and L.N.G carriers, this area is indicated by:

1) See drawings Part II.

a) The Conry Rock Buoy:

Lat. 29° 48'.11 N

Long. 32° 34'.22 E

Height 5 meter, black double cone points inward, Y.B.Y West Mark showing Q (9) 15sec.

b) South Shoal Buoy:

Lat. 29° 38'.62 N

Long. 32° 35'.63 E

Black, double cone points inward, showing Q (9) 15sec. Berths of this area are called "V". Center of circle (Radius 833 meters)

Berth	Lat.	Long.
V1	29° 46'.50 N	32° 35'.00 E
V2	29° 45'.50 N	32° 35'.00 E
V3	29° 45'.50 N	32° 36'.00 E
V4	29° 45'.00 N	32° 37'.00 E
V5	29° 44'.50 N	32° 36'.00 E
V6	29° 44'.50 N	32° 35'.00 E
V7	29° 44'.00 N	32° 37'.00 E
V8	29° 43'.50 N	32° 36'.00 E
V9	29° 43'.50 N	32° 35'.00 E

(2) East Waiting Area:

For other vessels: This Area is limited by the following buoys:

a) Conry Rock:

Lat. 29° 48'.11 N

Long. 32° 34'.22 E

Height 5 meters, Y.B.Y West Mark showing Q. (9) 15sec.

b) Buoy "M":

Lat. 29° 50'.00 N

Long. 32° 35'.29 E

Height 5 meters, Yellow Cross and showing FL.Y.

c) Buoy "N":

Lat. 29° 50'.63 N

Long. 32° 35'.29 E

Height 5 meters, Yellow Cross and showing Q.FL.Y.

d) Buoy “D”:

Lat. 29° 51'.28 N

Long. 32° 35'.29 E

Height 5 meters, Yellow Cross and showing F.Y.

e) Buoy “C”:

Lat. 29° 51'.93 N

Long. 32° 35'.29 E

Height 5 meters, Yellow Cross and showing FL.Y.

f) Buoy “B”:

Lat. 29° 52'.06 N

Long. 32° 34'.54 E

Height 5 meters, Yellow Cross and showing F.Y.

g) Buoy “A”:

Lat. 29° 52'.17 N

Long. 33° 33'.84 E

Height 5 meters, Yellow Cross and showing F.Y.

h) Buoy Hm. 60.00 East

Lat. 29° 52'.27 N

Long. 32° 33'.16 E

Height 5 meters, Green
Cone point up, and
showing Q.Gr.

Hm. 60.00 West

Lat. 29° 52'.26 N

Long. 32° 32'.96 E

Height 5 meters, Red
Can and showing Q.R.

i) Buoy Hm. 70.50 East

Lat. 29° 51'.70 N

Long. 32° 33'.26 E

Height 5 meters, Green
Cone point up, and
showing Q.Gr.

Hm. 70.50 West

Lat. 29° 51'.69 N

Long. 32° 33'.05 E

Height 5 meters, Red
Can and showing Q.R.

j) Buoy Hm. 80.50 East

Lat. 29° 51'.16 N

Long. 32° 33'.33 E

Height 5 meters, Green
Cone point up, and
showing Occ. Gr. 4 sec.

Hm. 80.50 West

Lat. 29° 51'.15 N

Long. 32° 33'.13 E

Height 5 meters, Red
Can and showing Occ.
R.4 sec..

k) Position "R":

Lat. 29° 48'.52 N
Long. 32° 33'.18 E (3)

(3) West Waiting Area:

This area for vessels waiting for orders, bunkering, repairs, Adabeya and Suez Port entering, ... etc. except L.P.G. and L.N.G. carriers.

West limit: Long. 32° 31'.60 E

East limit: New Port Rock channel and west limit for Prohibited area.

North limit: Lat. 29° 52'.12 N

South limit: Lat. 29° 49'.75 N

C- Anchorage area for trans-shipment operations "S.T.S":

(1) "A" area:

Lat.	Long.
29° 43'.00 N	32° 37'.00 E
29° 43'.00 N	32° 38'.00 E
29° 42'.00 N	32° 37'.00 E
29° 42'.00 N	32° 38'.00 E

(2) "B" area:

Lat.	Long.
29° 37'.00 N	32° 37'.00 E
29° 37'.00 N	32° 38'.00 E
29° 36'.00 N	32° 37'.00 E
29° 36'.00 N	32° 38'.00 E

D- Arrival to Suez for northbound vessels:

Vessels coming from sea to transit the Suez Canal or enter the Port of Suez, have to pass east of the separation zone. VLCC's, ULCC's, L.P.G., L.N.G., vessels over 38 feet up to 66 feet draught have to anchor in the anchorage area specified for these vessels ("V" berths) in the berth allocated to each vessel by the SCA. Other vessels have to pass east of the separation zone and anchor in the east and west waiting areas as previously indicated. (E. & W. areas) .

E- Prohibited area for anchorage:

It is strictly forbidden for all northbound vessels to anchor in the area limited as follows:

(1) In the North:

Two buoys marking the dredged channel position at Hm.80.50:

Buoy	Lat.	Long.
Western Buoy:	29° 51'.15 N	32° 33'.13 E
Eastern Buoy:	29° 51'.16 N	32° 33'.33 E

(2) In the West:

By the line joining the West buoy and position “P”:

"P": Lat. 29° 48'.52 N

Long. 32° 30'.90 E

(3) In the East:

By the line joining the East buoy and position “R”:

"R" Lat. 29° 48'.52 N

Long. 32° 33'.18 E

(4) In the South:

By the line joining position “P” and position “R”.

F- Suez Entrance Channel:

(Including the Eastern Channel leading to the Canal Entrance)

This channel is used for vessels entering or leaving Suez Canal and also for those entering Port of Suez and using its anchorage ⁽¹⁾.

This Channel is buoied as follows:

(1) A pair of light buoys at Hm. 80.5 "entrance buoys":

a) **The eastern buoy:** Height 5 meters, Green, cone point up and showing Occ. G 4 sec.

b) **The western buoy:** Height 5 meters, Red, can day mark and showing Occ. Red 4 sec.
The distance between the eastern and western buoys is 340 meters.

(2) Proceeding Northward, the channel is marked on both sides by light buoys of 5 meters height.

a) **On the eastern side of the channel:** the buoys are Green, cone point up and showing FL. Gr. They are placed in the following locations :

Hm. 70.50

Hm. 60.00

1) The maximum draught authorized for vessels using Ibrahim Basin, the Petroleum Basin or El Adabeya Basin must not exceed 42 feet at high water.

Hm. 44.40
Hm. 24.00
Hm. 14.00
Hm. 7.00
Km. 162.250 (Occ. Gr.)

b) On the western side of the channel: the buoys are Red, can day mark, and showing FL. Red

They are placed in the following locations:

Hm. 70.50
Hm. 60.00
Hm. 44.40
Hm. 24.00
Hm. 19.00
Hm. 1.00 (Occ. Red)

Course: From the Entrance Buoys (Hm. 80.50), (New Port Rock Channel), till the Green light buoys of Hm. 24.00:

Northbound course is 352.5°

Southbound course is 172.5°

G- Canal south entrance:

The Canal south entrance is marked by two light buoys of 7 meters height:

- (1) The eastern buoy at Km. 162.250:** is Green, cone point UP and showing Occ. Green light every 4 sec.
- (2) The western buoy at Hm. 1.000:** Red, Can day mark and showing Occ. Red light every 4 sec.

H- Port of Suez:⁽¹⁾

(1) Navigation:

a) General rules:

1. All vessels shall conform to the Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREGS).
2. Navigation in the port is limited to approved channels only.
3. Crossing or overtaking at the channels is strictly forbidden.
4. Vessels must proceed in the port with caution and at a reduced speed.
5. Vessels must not let go their anchors except in the anchorage areas.

¹) Port of Suez is delimited by the imaginary line which extend from Ras Mesala east to Marsa Alsadat west about 10 km. south of New Rock lighthouse.

b) Traffic Regulations:

1. Vessels entering or leaving the port:

For vessels entering the port from sea and vessels leaving the port for sea, all movement shall be effected through the western channel, except for vessels anchored in 1C, 2C, 3C, 4C, 5C, which should use the eastern channel.

2. Vessels entering the Canal:

- From the Port and from Zone North West. of Green Island, they must comply to following:

Anchorages 8C to 16C and anchorage groups A and B. ⁽¹⁾

Vessels shall pass through the western channel, then south of Green Island to join the eastern channel and then proceed to the entrance of the Canal.

- From zone north east of Green Island:

Anchorages 1 C to 7 C:

Vessels shall proceed directly from their anchorages to the entrance of the Canal. If the number of vessels exceeds the number of anchorages, vessels in excess shall anchor south of the western channel, parallel to anchorages 2A, 4A, 6A, 4B, 7B, making sure to leave the western channel clear for navigation at all times.

- From zone south of Green Island:

Anchorages 1 D to 6 D: ⁽¹⁾

Vessels shall proceed directly from the anchorages to the Canal or to sea through the eastern channel.

3. Vessels leaving the Canal:

Direct to sea :They shall proceed through the eastern channel.

Anchoring in the Port:

Anchorages Groups A, B and Zone N.W of Green Island 8C to 16C :

They shall proceed through the Eastern channel, then the Western channel and shall follow it till the place fixed for their anchorage.

Zone N. E. of Green Island from 1 C to 7 C:

Vessels shall come out of the Canal and proceed directly to this area.

c) Priority of movement at the Port:

Priority of movement in the port shall be as follows:

1. Vessels leaving the Canal.
2. Vessels proceeding to the Canal

1) For positions of anchorage's groups (see drawings Part II).

3. Vessels leaving the anchorages of the Port of Suez.
4. Vessels coming out of the Basins (Ibrahim Basin - Adabeya - Petroleum Basin)
5. Vessels using the Petroleum Jetty.
6. Vessels coming from sea must wait outside the port till the Eastern Channel is clear.

d) Priority of passage in the eastern channel is for:

1. Vessels leaving the Canal.
2. Vessels in anchorages of Port of Suez, and proceeding southward to sea, have to pass through the eastern channel. Vessels approaching Port of Suez from Sea should wait outside until the Channel is clear.

e) When harbor is closed due to bad weather:

1. Vessels coming from sea:

It is recommended not to enter the Port of Suez when it is closed due to bad weather that prevents the pilots from boarding the vessels.

However, any vessel which would like to enter on her own responsibility will have to contact SC Ismailia Radio (SUQ) and ask permission for doing so, giving her draught and length in feet, by the following cable:

“I wish to enter Suez Anchorage on my own responsibility.

Length Draught feet

If permission is granted, the Master will receive the following cable.

“Port is closed. Entering on your own responsibility”

Available anchorage ...”

2. Vessels leaving the SC:

In case when the embarkation of the Road's pilot is not possible, the following cable will be sent to the vessel:

“Owing to bad weather Road's pilot will not board your vessel ”

The following will be added in case the vessel would ask for an anchorage: “Available anchorage....”

3. Vessels Anchored in the Port of Suez Leaving for Sea:

Vessels which would like to sail on their responsibility, will have to hoist the signal for pilot, send the following cable to SUQ and wait for orders:

“I wish to go to sea on my own responsibility. Please Confirm”.

They may proceed if they receive the cable:

“You may proceed to sea on your own responsibility”

(2) Buoyage:

- a) Buoy 2A 281.5° - 20.9 cables from New Port Rock Light showing FL 2R 5 sec.
- b) Buoy 3A 278.5° - 26.9 cables from New Port Rock Light showing OCC. R 5 sec.
- c) Buoyage of Port of Suez position Green Island Light:

Lat. : 29° 54'.59 N

Long. : 32° 31'.80 E

1 - **Eastern channel** (East of Green Island) is limited by the following buoys:

– **In the East:**

Buoy	From Green Island Light	Distance
Hm. 7.00 East	064°	2440 m.
Hm. 14.00 East	082°	1820 m.
Hm. 24.00 East	113°	1870 m.
Hm. 44.40 East	144°	3300 m.
Hm. 60.00 East	153°	4720 m.
Hm. 70.50 East	156°	5720 m.
Hm. 80.50 East	159°	6680 m.

– **In the West:**

Buoy	From Green Island Light	Distance
Hm. 1.00 West	050°	2600 m.
Hm. 19.00 West	098°	1300 m.
Hm. 24.00 West	126°	1370 m.
Hm. 44.40 West	150°	3110 m.
Hm. 60.00 West	157°	4640 m.
Hm. 70.50 West	160°	5630 m.
Hm. 80.50 West	162°	6630 m.

2 - Shallow water in the Green Island Zones is limited as follows:

- North Buoy bearing 000° at a distance of 1490 meters from Green island Light, black double cone top marks points up, black band above Yellow band (B.Y.) showing Q.FL.
- Red Buoy of Hm. 19.00
- Red Buoy of Hm. 24.00
- South West Buoy bearing 239.5° at a distance of 780 meters from Green Island Light, black double cone top marks points down, black band below Yellow band (Y.B.) and showing [Q (6) + L.FL.15s].
- West Buoy bearing 308° at a distance of 820 meters from Green Island Light, black band with Yellow bands above and below with black double cone top marks points inward

(Y.B.Y.) and showing [Q (9) 15sec]

3 - Oil Jetty Yellow buoy showing flashing Yellow every 4 sec.

(3) Anchorage Area:

– Group “A”: ⁽¹⁾

Berth	Degree	Cables to Green Island Light
1 A	306.5°	6.1
2 A	330°	7.2
3 A	331.5°	4.1
4 A	357°	6.3
5 A	018°	3.8
6 A	023°	6.8
7 A	050°	5.8
8 A	042°	8.7
9 A	062.5°	6.3
10 A	084°	7.2

– Group “B”:

Berth	Degree	Cables to Green Island Light
1 B	102.5°	14.3
2 B	093°	12.0
3 B	079°	12.5
4 B	064.5°	13.8
5 B	090.5°	15.1
6 B	098.5°	17.3
7 B ⁽²⁾	075°	16.8
8 B	095.5°	20.2
9 B	086°	20.3
10 B	080°	15.0
11 B	090°	17.8
12 B	091°	22.0
13 B	079°	19.2

1) For vessels of draught up to 38 ft. except for L.P.G. & L.N.G. carriers.

2) (Wreck) buoy black with one or more red bands with black double sphere top marks showing flashing 2 every 10 sec.

- Group "C":

Berth	Degree	Cables to Green Island Light
1 C	218.5°	11.8
2 C	208.5°	11.6
3 C	188°	11.4
4 C	234.5°	8.6
5 C	213.5°	8.1
6 C	170.5°	9.6
7 C	161°	10.8
8 C	159°	9.0
9 C	143°	9.4
10 C	143.5°	12.4
11 C	134°	12.0
12 C	145°	6.58
13 C	123°	6.5
14 C	105.5°	6.7
15 C	100°	4.7
16 C	075°	4.8

- Group "D":⁽¹⁾

Berth	Degree	Cables to Green Island Light
1 D	345.5°	12.7
2 D	004°	12.4
3 D	021°	13.1
4 D	033°	14.7
5 D	043°	16.0
6 D	047°	18.3

- Group "H":

Berth	Degree	Cables to Green Island Light
1 H	296.5°	12.5
2 H	306°	14.8

1) For "Containerships" of draught up to 42 ft., others up to 38 ft. except for L.P.G. & L.N.G. carriers.

Art. 10 – Roads and Harbor Pilot Signals:

Vessels requiring a pilot for:

- (1) Entering from sea.
- (2) Sailing out to sea.
- (3) Changing berth.
- (4) Entering the Canal.

Should hoist a Black Ball over G By day and 3 White Lights by night in a vertical line.

These signals are to be hoisted where they can best be seen.

SECTION II

PILOTAGE

Art. 11 – Pilotage: ⁽¹⁾

A- General:

All vessels entering or leaving the Canal, must take a pilot (Pilotage is compulsory). However, the SCA reserves the right to assign a tug Master on board vessels under 1500 SC.G.T, and a coxswain on board vessels under 800 SC.G.T instead of a pilot. Navy ships and vessels carrying dangerous cargo must have a pilot regardless of their tonnage. Road's pilots on board vessels arriving from sea shall hand over the "Declaration of State of Navigability" and the "Pilotage Form" to the Master.

The pilot must inform the Movement Control Office or the Port Office immediately by Inmarsat and tetra or V.H.F. ⁽²⁾ if his advice regarding the safety of navigation is not accepted or not respected by the vessel. ⁽³⁾

Masters are held solely responsible for all damages or accidents of whatever kind resulting from the navigation or handling of their vessels directly or indirectly by day or night.

Neither SCA nor SC pilot are held responsible for any damages sustained during transit owing to his advices since the Master or his deputy is the sole responsible for the vessel.

B- Port Said Port:

(1) Southbound vessels:

- a) VLCC's, ULCC's, Containerships, L.P.G. & L.N.G and vessels over 42 feet draught are piloted from Northern Anchorage Area for Canal transit through the East Approach Channel.
- b) Other vessels, either for local trade or intending to transit the Canal, are piloted from Fairway Buoy to berths in the harbor through the West Channel.
- c) Vessels are piloted between Port Said Harbor and Port of Suez by Canal pilots who are relieved at Ismailia.

(2) Northbound vessels:

- a) Through east branch, vessels are piloted till Km. 3.000. However, on Master's request, pilotage may extend till Hm. 80.
- b) Through west branch vessels are piloted till Hm. 80 if weather permits. However, upon Master's request, pilotage may end at Hm. 22 on Master's responsibility.

1) For Pilotage dues see Art. 101 p. (190-192).

2) See Part III Art 86 p. (154-155).

3) See Art. 104 p. 194.

C- Port of Suez:

(1) Northbound vessels:

- a) VLCC's, ULCC's, Containerships, L.P.G. & L.N.G. (Loaded or N.G.F.) and vessels over 38 feet draught are piloted from the anchorage area south of Conry Rock V berths for Canal transit.
- b) Other vessels are piloted from the waiting area till the inner- anchorage area in the Port of Suez.
- c) Vessels are piloted from Port of Suez to Port Said harbor by Canal pilots who are relieved at Ismailia.

(2) Southbound vessels:

- a) Southbound convoy and vessels at Port of Suez anchorages sailing south are piloted till Hm 80.50. However, on Master's request, piloting may end at Hm. 44.4 (New Port Rock).
- b) Vessels have to maintain course through the channel till the last pair of buoys keeping the Separation Zone on the port side.

D- Master and pilot:

(1) Master:

When a vessel is transiting the Canal, the Master or his qualified representative should be present at all times on the bridge where they are responsible for the control and management of the vessel. The Master or his qualified representative, has to keep the pilot informed of any individual peculiarities in the handling of the vessel so that the pilot might be in a position to give better advice to control the navigation and movement of the vessel.

(2) Pilot:

The duties of pilots commence and cease at the entrance buoys of Port Said and Port of Suez. He only gives advice on maneuvering the vessel, course to steer, etc. He puts at the disposal of the Master his experience and practical knowledge of the Canal, but as he cannot know the defects or difficulties of maneuverability for every vessel, the responsibility falls completely upon the Master. The pilot has to ensure that the vessel abides by:

- a) The articles of the "Rules of Navigation".
- b) The orders of transit given by the Suez Canal Port Office.

The maneuver and orders are carried out under the direction of the Master who is solely responsible for the vessel. It is therefore for the Master, taking into account the directions given by the pilot, to give the necessary orders to the helm, to the

engines and tugs. If, in the interest of quick maneuvers the Master thinks it preferable to allow the pilot to give orders directly, maneuvers carried out in these circumstances shall be considered as having been carried out by the order of the Master and engage his sole responsibility.

E- Moving in Suez Canal Water without Pilot's Assistance:

- (1) Unless explicitly authorized by the Suez Canal Authority**, the following must be considered:
- a) Whenever a vessel moves in Canal water or Port Said Harbor without having a pilot on board, she shall be charged an additional due of (21500 U.S. Dollars)⁽¹⁾.
 - b) An additional due of (5000 U.S. Dollars) shall be charged to vessels moving in Port of Suez Anchorages, or entering or leaving at Port of Suez without having a pilot on board⁽²⁾.
 - c) These charges shall not be applied if the pilot becomes unable to carry on with his duties due to sickness or death. In this case the Master must:
 1. Warn the vessels astern of his intended maneuver by means of the visual and sound signals as well as V.H.F, or Inmarsat via SUQ.
 2. Reduce speed and contact the Suez Canal Port Office to get advice on making fast if in the Canal, or the entrance channels; or dropping anchor if at the Lakes.
 3. The movement control office in Ismailia is to be informed at all times by V.H.F, and confirmed by Inmarsat via SUQ.

(2) Exceptions:

In case of bad weather to the extent of not allowing pilotage in the Canal approach channels, Masters will be authorized by notice from the Suez Canal Port Office, to sail with their vessels on their own responsibility at the following positions:

- a) For Southbound convoy, from Km. 159.700 to sea.
- b) For Northbound convoy, from Km. 3.000 of Port Said east channel northward to sea.
- c) For "Northbound convoy" or "vessels Leaving Port Said Harbor" through west approach channel, from Hm. 22 northward.
- d) For Vessels anchoring in Port of Suez anchorages wishing to head to sea, also for vessels in waiting to enter port of Suez Anchorage Area.
- e) For vessels entering Port Said Harbor either for transiting the Canal or for trade, through west approach channel till Hm. 50 approx., where Roads pilot will board vessels.

1) Vessels under 300 S.C.G.T. are subject to "Rules of Navigation" for Small Craft refer to Appendix No.2, Part IV, p. (211-218).

2) Vessels under 300 S.C.G.T. are exempted as per law 161/59.

- f) For other vessels joining northbound convoy from Port of Suez Anchorages, Canal pilots will board vessels at Km. 161 approx.

N.B.: For items c, d and f, the time of proceeding will be fixed by Suez Canal Port office.

1. An extra pilot for assisting the pilots in charge may be assigned on Masters request or by the CA if deemed necessary.
2. A due of (600 U.S. Dollars) for every additional Canal pilot and (300 U.S. Dollars) for every additional Roads Pilot is charged ⁽¹⁾.
3. In all cases, advice will be given if necessary by shore radars to vessels Master.

F- Calling Pilots Unnecessarily:

When a vessel signals for a pilot, and if she is not ready to get underway at the limit time after the pilot boards, the vessel is liable to be delayed and pilot disembarked. The vessel will also pay Pilotage dues (1000 US Dollars) ⁽²⁾ for the new pilot as mentioned hereafter.

G- Extra Pilots:

Extra pilots shall be assigned in the following cases:

- (1) Vessels over 80000 SC.G.T.
- (2) Containerships (over 60000 SC. G.T.).
- (3) Vessels having cargoes or installations impeding visibility from inside the wheelhouse (Bad View).
- (4) If a pilot is disembarked and relieved by another pilot in case of slow speed vessels having a trouble which prevents to continue transit with the same convoy, or vessels that have to transit by day light only or any other reasons for successful transit.
- (5) On Master's request or by SCA if deemed necessary.
- (6) Vessels with a draught of 53 feet and over.

1) See (Para. C, Art. 101, Part IV) p. 191.

2) See Art. 104 p. 194.

CHAPTER II

ARRIVAL AND PREPARATION FOR TRANSIT

SECTION I

PRE-ARRIVAL OF VESSELS

Art. 12 - Booking for Transit:

- (1) Vessels may book for transiting the Canal. The booking notice shall reach the Suez Canal Port Offices not later than four days prior to the transit. It must contain the name, date and nationality of the vessel, her type (Container, RoRo, etc.), her particulars such as draught, length overall, beam, SC.G.T., SC.N.T. and D.W.T. etc.
- (2) Vessels booking for fixed date will have priority to join the convoy on that date, if they arrive within the limit time defined by the present Rules.
- (3) Booking can be cancelled or altered by notice to the SCA Offices at least 12 hours before the limit time of arrival to join the convoy ⁽¹⁾ on the date booked for, otherwise, the vessel shall be charged with (1000 U.S. Dollars). In case of ULCC's, VLCC's, LNG and similar vessels this charge will be (3000 U.S. Dollars) ⁽²⁾ due to the special arrangements made by the SCA, such as escorting by tugs ... etc.
- (4) Vessels arriving before the limit time of arrival to join the convoy ⁽¹⁾ set by (Art. 50) without previous booking (i.e. SCA didn't receive the booking notice at least 12 hours by such limit time) will be dealt with as follows:
 - a) May join the convoy if the capacity of movement in the canal permits.
 - b) In case they will join the convoy, the vessel will pay (1000 U.S. Dollars) except for VLCC'S and similar vessels which need special arrangements by SCA the charge will be (3000 U.S. Dollars).
 - c) Otherwise, the vessel may join the following convoy.
- (5) A fee of 50 U.S. Dollars is charged for the usage of Suez Canal Authority's Electronic Service, under the following conditions:
 - a) Every issued "Transit Dues" bill will be charged the afore mentioned Electronic Service fees.
 - b) The Electronic Service fees will be included in every issued "Transit Dues" bill as a separate item and amount under the name of "Electronic Transit Request (ETR)".
 - c) The Electronic Service fees is considered an integral part of and related to normal transit dues where it neither affects nor affected by any surcharges or granted rebates. Hence;

1) The normal limit time set by Art.50 p.49, where no additional dues are required to join the convoy
2) See Art. 104 p.194.

will be collected in the same currency in which the vessel's transit dues had been collected, according to the exchange rate used on transit date.

- d) Exempted vessels from Suez Canal Authority's Electronic Service fees are:
 - Vessel's exempted from transit dues whatever the reason of exemption.
 - Small crafts or small floating units (of Suez Canal Gross Tonnage less than 300 tons except for "Navy Ships").

Art. 13 - Notice of Arrival:

Masters of vessel are requested to transmit the following information to their agents 48 hours prior to the vessel's arrival and SCA via SUQ:

- (1) The name and nationality of the vessel, and her ex-name if any.
- (2) Suez Canal Gross Tonnage, Suez Canal Net Tonnage and Deadweight Tonnage, Draught and Beam.
- (3) Whether they intend transiting the Canal or merely stopping in the harbors and in this case, mention the duration of stay required.
- (4) The E.T.A.
- (5) Whether they carry dangerous cargo stating quantity ⁽¹⁾ and class according to I.M.D.G. code (see part V) Vessel Carrying Dangerous Cargo.

Art. 14 - Contacting with Port Offices on Arrival:

A- Vessels have to contact the Suez Canal Port Office by VHF or via SUQ: ⁽²⁾

- (1) Fifteen miles before arrival to Fairway Buoy of Port Said.
- (2) Five miles before arrival to Separation Zone Buoy No. 1 off Port of Suez.

B- When in touch, give the following information:

- (1) Lat. and Long.
- (2) Vessel's name. and vessel's call sign.
- (3) I.M.O number and Suez Canal ID number (SC file number).
- (4) SC.G.T., SC.N.T and D.W.T.
- (5) Draught.
- (6) Loaded or not.
- (7) Kind of cargo.
- (8) Any defects affecting the safety of navigation. ⁽³⁾
- (9) Air draft

1) In case dangerous cargo is not declared or erroneous declaration (See Art. 97 p.182).

2) Port Said on channels 12,13,16 and Port of Suez on channels 16,14. (See Art. 86 p. 154-155)

3) See Art. 25, para (1) page 39.

- (10) If transiting the Canal for the first time, the vessel has to send:
- Date of building. Suez Canal Tonnage Certificate, if available.
 - Call sign and official I.M.O number.
 - Length over-all.
 - Beam.
 - Type of engine.
 - In all cases, the Master must inform port office if aiming to transit the Canal or just stay in the harbor.

Any other information will assist the Suez Canal Port Office to identify the vessel through radar, acquire and assign the vessels identification "ID" tag which will follow her path till the other end.

- C-** Any vessel which does not contact the SC Port Offices during her approach is subject to delay in joining the convoys.
- D-** When berthing, changing berth or sailing, the Master must handle the mooring ropes by the mooring boats of the "Suez Canal Mooring and Lights" company.

Art. 15 - Documents and Requirements:

A- Documents to be produced are:

- (1) Suez Canal Special Tonnage Certificate ⁽¹⁾ and Calculation Sheets including under tonnage deck measurement, (3 copies in the first transit).
- (2) Certificate of Registry & ship's drawings with a recognized scale ⁽²⁾.
- (3) Statistical Declaration.
- (4) Extract from the vessel's official documents and information concerning the vessel's type and her cargo.
- (5) Declaration concerning the use of double bottom tanks and the lower parts of the high tanks.
- (6) Declaration concerning vessels in ballast.
- (7) Declaration of State of Navigability. (See Art. 78, p. 70).
- (8) Declaration mentioned for dangerous cargo appendix No. 3 part.V.
- (9) The last Classification Certificate issued ⁽¹⁾.
- (10) Piping plan and general arrangement plan for L.P.G. and L.N.G. vessels.
- (11) I.O.P.P. (International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate) of Compliance and its supplement for the record of construction and equipment as amended for tankers.

1) To be issued by a competent governmental authority or a recognized classification society which is a member of I.A.C.S: <http://www.iacs.org.uk/about/members/>

2) a) Capacity plan.
b) General arrangement plans for (hull, accommodation and machinery).

(12) I.S.P.S certificate (International Ship and Port Facility Security code).

(13) Any other information necessary for transiting the Canal.

N.B. Documents presented after the vessel's transit will not be accepted by Suez Canal Authority and will be considered as null and void.

B- Vessel wishing to transit the Canal must declare to the SCA port Offices and pay the various dues mentioned in Part IV Chap. XIII of the present Rules. She must furnish the SCA Officials with all the particulars requested by her agent.

C- In addition, the vessel must comply with the requirements of the A.R.E Government Authorities.

D- As requested by the SCA to be supplied with a new Seaworthiness Certificate issued by a recognized classification society belonging to I.A.C.S. ⁽¹⁾

Seaworthiness Certificates to be accepted by SCA, if in native language, are to be translated into Arabic or English and duly certified by the Embassy or Consulate in the ARE.

Moreover, the certificate has to be issued by the classification society (full name and initials of surveyor aside to his signature) to which the vessel belongs, in case the relevant classification society has no representation in the Canal Zone, a certificate issued by any other I.A.C.S. representation office may be accepted.

E- Navy ships ⁽²⁾ transiting the Suez Canal must be provided with a Suez Canal Special Tonnage Certificate showing the SC.G.T. and SC.N.T. If Such document is not on board, the Commanding Officer has to give the following information in writing:

- (1) Name of the vessel.
- (2) Name of Commanding Officer.
- (3) Call sign of the vessel (Radio Call).

1) To be issued by a competent governmental authority or a recognized classification society which is a member of I.A.C.S: <http://www.iacs.org.uk/about/members/>

Where the list as of 15/11/2020 is as follows:

- 1 - Lloyds Register (LR)
- 2 - Bureau Veritas (B.V)
- 3 - American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)
- 4 - Indian Register of Shipping (IRCLASS)
- 5 - Det Norske Veritas. Germanischer Lloyd (DNV.GL)
- 6 - Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)
- 7 - China Classification Society (CCS)
- 8 - Korean Register of Shipping (KR)
- 9 - Registro Italiano Navale (RINA)
- 10 - Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS)
- 11 - Polski Register Statkow (PRS)
- 12 - Croatian Register of Shipping (CRS)

2) Also refer to special cases E, Appendix No.1 p.70 and to Art. 94 (p.180-181).

(4) L.O.A., B.O.A. and depth of the vessel.

(As long as the vessel is not provided with the SC Special Tonnage Certificate, transit dues will be levied on the temporary Gross Tonnage product of the empirical formula without any allowance till the presentation of the documents required).

Art. 16 - Berthing or Stay in the Harbor⁽¹⁾

A- The Master is solely responsible for the mooring of the vessel in Port Said Port, berthing in Port of Suez and/or in Canal water (even if such mooring or berthing is for emergency reasons), where the vessel has to be always ready for maneuvering.

B- Mooring lashing ropes:

For the safety and quick berthing of vessels in Port Said Harbor the only Lashing ropes allowed to be used for fixing vessel's rope on the buoys are those provided by the Suez Canal Mooring and Lights Company. For this purpose, the said company provides vessels making fast in the harbor with 2 inches manilla or sezal ropes. This service is against 80 U.S. Dollars per vessel to be added to the invoice of the Suez Canal Mooring and Lights Company.

C- Master is to pay attention to the instructions hereunder:

(1) When the vessel is moored to the buoys, the mooring ropes must be watched to ensure safe mooring. If two vessels are moored to the same buoy, when one leaves, the other must adjust her mooring.

(2) Masters must comply with the SC Harbor Master's advice regarding mooring ropes during the stay of their vessels in port; especially when expecting bad weather, it is also necessary to increase the mooring ropes if required.

(3) When a vessel is moored with her stern to the bank, the Master must keep himself continuously informed of the depth of water aft, to avoid grounding on the submerged slope either as a result of the settling of the vessel as she loads, or her proximity to the bank.

(4) At night, the vessel, whether moored or maneuvering, must show the lights prescribed by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at sea, in addition to the SC light signals.

(5) Unless authorized, barges alongside a vessel must not be more than two abreast each other.

(6) It is forbidden to try projectors, or to turn the propellers during the process of warming up, in the absence of the pilot, or without informing him when on board.

(7) Vessels must not put their engines out of working order for any reason whatsoever

1) Refer to Art. 100 p. 189.

without permission from the CA.

- (8) The Master must always keep sufficient crew on board to ensure efficient handling of the moorings, firefighting and damage control.
- (9) The SC Harbor Master or his delegates should have free access on board to make sure that Regulations, are duly applied, verify the vessel's seaworthiness certificate, and make sure that the dangerous cargo on board comply with the SC. Rules.
- (10) Vessels canceling booking berth at Port Said for commercial operations, bunkering, etc, must do so 6 hours prior to arrival, otherwise an additional due of (600 U.S. Dollars) will be charged.

Art. 17 - Change of Berth:

- (1) If the Master wishes to change the berth of his vessel, he should notify the SC Port Office stating the desired time when the shift should take place. A tug or more will be imposed to assist in the maneuvers. The change of berth will take place at the time fixed by the SCA Port Office. A pilot will board the vessel in due time.
- (2) The charge for the shift, made at the Master's request, and the charge for tugs used will be as per the rates set out in Part IV. Art. 103 p. (192-193) of this "Rules of Navigation".
- (3) Charges for shifting due to erroneous or incomplete declarations by the Master must also be paid by the vessel.
- (4) When necessary, the SC Harbor Master may order a vessel to shift, when so ordered, it should be made as quickly as possible. In such a case it is free of charge.

SECTION II **PREPARATION FOR TRANSITING THE CANAL**

In case of failing to comply with any of the subsequent requirements (from Art. 18 till Art. 46), a vessel may be delayed from joining the convoy and/or may be subject to special arrangements for her transit, this includes imposing convoying tugboats. Access to the Canal may also be refused.

Art. 18 - Measures Taken Before Entering the Canal:

All vessels ready to enter the Canal must have their ladders and jib booms run in, their boats swung in and any derricks or cranes obstructing the view forward, lowered.

Art. 19 - Mooring Ropes:

- (1) At least 6 flexible floating mooring ropes of appropriate size for the vessel, in good condition, fitted with spliced eyes must be ready at suitable points on deck for any emergency. All arrangements must be made for their quick handling.
- (2) For vessels equipped with tension mooring wires, the number of floating ropes may be reduced to 4. It is to be noted, however, that any mooring lines, likely to produce sparks by their manipulation are absolutely forbidden on board of petroleum tankers, LPG, LNG as well as on board of any vessel carrying inflammable substances.
- (3) It is recommended that:
 - a) One of the ropes which is selected as "First Line Ashore" must be of floating material to ensure quick securing to the shore.
 - b) Wires should not exceed 5.5 inches circumference to facilitate handling.
 - c) All vessels should have Two fire ropes (wire) made fast one forward and one aft., hung over the vessel's side ready for use in case of emergency.

Art. 20 - Mooring Boats:

- (1) Vessels transiting the Canal must have mooring boats as mentioned hereafter hired from the Suez Canal Mooring Company approved by SCA.

In case no motor mooring boats from the said company are available, vessel's boats if suitable for mooring ⁽¹⁾ in the Canal can be used and must be manned by shore crew, hired from the SC Mooring Company; each boat is to be manned by three men .

- (2) One motor boat or zodiac whatever its kind for vessels up to 5000 SC.G.T .
- (3) One motor boat for vessels over 5000 SC.G.T and up to 10000 SC.G.T.

1) Open type with inboard motor lifeboat.

- (4) Two motor boats for vessels over 10000 SC.G.T.
- (5) Vessels may ask for additional motor boats according to Masters request.
These motor mooring boats must be in constant readiness for lowering to run the ropes to the mooring posts or bollards without any delay during the transit of the vessel.
- (6) Vessels must be fitted with well-maintained lifting appliances capable of lifting mooring boats of 3 tons weight (including crew members).
- (7) Vessels may carry extra mooring boats for navigational purposes. However, L.P.G, L.N.G, and Loaded Tankers are not allowed any extra boats.
- (8) The handling of mooring boats must be carried out safely, well clear from the vessel's propellers.
- (9) Masters are requested to reduce speed during the lifting or lowering operations of mooring boats, an officer must be in charge, to avoid accidents that may endanger the life of mooring crew.
- (10) If the vessel has no means of lifting mooring boats and vessel's boats⁽¹⁾ are not suitable for mooring in the Canal, the vessel shall not be allowed to transit the Canal unless escorted by imposed tug.

Art. 21 - Spreaders (Slings):

Containerships are advised to have their own spreaders (slings) to assist with the unloading and reloading of containers whenever necessary.

However, Containerships carrying different sizes of containers must have their own spreaders.

Art. 22 - Indicators:

There must be a rudder angle indicator and an engine RPM indicator in the wheelhouse so located and illuminated as to be easily visible by the pilot ⁽²⁾.

- (1) If the engine RPM indicator is defective or out of order, an additional due of (5000 US Dollar) will be charged on each transit
- (2) If the rudder indicator is defective, a vessel with a tonnage up to 20000 SC.G.T. can transit with an imposed tug, whereas vessels of more than 20000 SC.G.T. are escorted with 2 imposed tugs
- (3) If the rudder indicator is not installed or out of order, the vessel will not be allowed to transit. ⁽³⁾

1) Closed type lifeboat

2) Erroneous indicator are considered defective (See Para. 13, Art. 104 p.195)

3) See Art. 47 p. 45 and Art. 104 p. 194.

Art. 23 - Bow Anchors:

- (1) Any transiting vessel must be equipped with two classed anchors located forward of the collision bulkhead. Each anchor must be fitted with its own chain, wire cable or cable lifter, and be capable of being released, by gravity and raised by means of a windlass or capstan^(1,2).
- (2) In lieu of 1, vessels of less than 1500 SC.G.T must be equipped with one working anchor located forward.
- (3) Special cases to be studied before transit case by case.

Art. 24 - Accommodation and Pilot Ladder:

A- Pilot Ladder:

- (1) In Anchorage Areas, outside the Canal North or South, pilot ladders can be used to embark, and disembark pilots. The ladder shall be secured in such a position that each step rests firmly against the vessel's side and so that the pilot can have safe access to the vessel.
Whenever the distance from "Pilot Boat" deck to the point of access to the vessel is more than 13 feet (4 meters), access from the pilot ladder to the vessel shall be made by means of an accommodation ladder or other equally safe and convenient means.
- (2) The treads of the pilot ladder shall not be less than 19 inches long, 4.5 inches wide and 1 inch in thick. Steps shall be joined in such a manner as will provide the ladder with adequate strength with treads maintained in a horizontal position and not less than 12 inches or more than 15 inches apart.
- (3) A man-rope properly secured, and a safety line should be available and ready for use if required.
- (4) Handholds are to be provided to assist the pilot to pass safely and conveniently from the head of the ladder into the vessel or onto the vessel's deck and vice versa.
- (5) If necessary, spreaders shall be provided at such a distance as will prevent the ladder from twisting.
- (6) The following arrangements must be observed:
 - a) The rigging of the ladder, the embarkation and disembarkation of the pilot is supervised by a responsible officer of the vessel.
 - b) A self-igniting life buoy is to be available at hand.

1) If only one anchor (see Para 5, Art.57 p.59) imposed tug to be charged.

2) Any vessel unable to use both bow anchors shall transit the Canal as a towed vessel.

B- Accommodation Ladders: ⁽¹⁾

- (1) Accommodation ladders are to be used in the Canal harbors, and lakes to embark and disembark pilots.
- (2) In case the accommodation ladder is difficult to rig or is unavailable, the vessel has to inform SCA before entering harbor or Canal. The change of pilot which originally takes place in Ismailia, will take place in the Bitter Lakes or Timsah Lake if necessary after anchoring. In such case, the vessel will be charged extra (1000 U.S. Dollars) as pilotage dues for each relieving pilot.
- (3) Vessels with freeboard of less than 10 feet may use pilot ladder.

C- If the pilot ladder is not complying with the SC "Rules of Navigation" and the "Accommodation ladder" is not in good order, additional dues of 5000 U.S. Dollars shall be collected as from the second transit.

The shipping Agency shall be informed of this measure on the first transit to take corrective action. The additional dues of 5000 US Dollars shall be applied on the second and subsequent transits if violation of the rules continues.

Art. 25 - Efficiency of Vessel's Equipment:

- (1) Before entering the Canal, it must be ascertained that main engines, compasses, steering gear system, engine room, telegraph, rudder angle and RPM. indicators, VHF and two radars ⁽²⁾ are in good working order.
- (2) Every vessel navigating in the SC water under the advice of SC Pilot, should maintain a bridge and engine bell books.
- (3) Each engine movement, and the time of its transmission from the bridge to the engine room, is recorded in the bridge bell book as well as in the engine room bell book.
- (4) Vessels equipped with an automatic device which produces a permanent legible record of every engine movement are not required to maintain any bell books.
- (5) The bell books and the automatic records must be handed, upon request, to SC Officials for the purpose of investigation if necessary.

Art. 26 - Deck Cargo (Deck Load): ⁽³⁾

- (1) Deck cargo (deck load) is to be stowed in a way so as to provide clear view from the navigating bridge while transiting the Canal
- (2) The deck cargo (deck load) should not protrude more than half the vessel's breadth on any

1) Accommodation ladders should be complied with the requirements of SOLAS 74/78.

2) If one of the tow radars is out of order or in bad condition the vessel will be charged with additional dues 5000 USD from the second transit. (see Art. 104 p. 195)

3) See Para. 15, Art. 104 p.195.

side, with a maximum of 15 meters on each side if breadth exceeds 30 meters ^(1,2).

- (3) If the protrusion exceeds the maximum allowed, each case is to be studied separately and an additional due of 2% of the transit dues is levied on each foot or fraction of foot in excess.

Art. 27 - Ballast Water:

Vessels in ballast must fill spaces intended to be used for carrying ballast water in such proportion as the Officials of SCA may direct.

Art. 28 - Searchlights:

Before transiting the Canal, the vessel should be provided with a searchlight (projector) complying with the following conditions and specifications:

- (1) It should be placed on the bow in the axis of the vessel and show the Canal clearly.
- (2) Specifications are as follows:
 - a) Minimum range of radiation of single beam 1800 m. ahead (Brightness of 1 LUX approx, at the atmospheric transmission factor T = 0.85).
 - b) The power of the lamp must give a luminous intensity of single light beam not less than 3×10 (3 million) candles, which is equivalent to a high efficiency incandescent lamp of:
 - 1 - 2000 watt for vessels up to 30000 SC.G.T.
 - 2 - 3000 watt or a halogen lamp of 2000 watt for vessels over 30000 SC.G.T.
 - 3 - Or any kind of lamps which that fulfills the specifications, under item (2) above and to be of the non-explosive type.
 - c) The drum and stand should be of high corrosion resisting material and can be operated both horizontally and vertically.
 - d) The front glass must be of hardened type and can stand rapid cooling.
 - e) The reflector must be in two halves of precise ground glass mirror of highest quality or of polished aluminum having at least 95% the reflective capacity of the glass mirror.
 - f) The two halves of the reflector can be brought together (zero position) to make a single reflector light beam and can be parted to give two separate light beams each of 5 degree at least on the horizontal level with adjustable dark sector from 0 to 10 degree.
 - g) The searchlight drum must be watertight (pressure test 0.25kg/cm), with degree of protection IP55.
 - h) Gastight searchlight (according to the classification rules) for the vessel's having electric appliances within the dangerous area , and provided with a vent out of which a

1) Containers on Containerships are not considered as deck cargo.

2) Specially built vessels and barges carrying drillers or bulky deck cargo to be studied each separately. (see item (3b), Para.B & item 3, Para. C & item (3b), Para D of Appendix No. 1 p.70)

flexible hose can be fitted on the drum to dissipate the heated air out of the searchlight in addition to a safety vent.

For vessels carrying Petroleum products, L.N.G, L.P.G, and inflammable substances or vessels Not Gas Free, release of hot air from searchlight must be done in the open air or in a place free from inflammable gases.

- i) The searchlight must be equipped with 2 lamps carrier that can be turned into position to let the lamp exactly in the focus of the reflector, and the current must be switched on automatically.
- j) The searchlight must have a certificate for the Type Test. This type test must include illuminate test to fulfill the above specifications issued by one of the classification societies.

The original to be submitted to Suez Canal officials and thereby, after test by SCA inspector, the searchlight can be accepted.

(3) For vessels carrying Petroleum products, L.N.G., L.P.G and inflammable substances, electric cables installations for searchlight and all connections leading to it must be permanently fixed, insulated and gastight. At the end of the cables, a fixed and gastight non-explosive type socket should be installed close to the searchlight.

(4) On board vessels, electrically propelled or having electrically driven gear (steering, winches, etc.) the number of generators and their individual power output must be sufficient to ensure uninterrupted functioning of the searchlight in the event of stoppage of one of the generators, no exception to this rule will be allowed except when there is an independent generator and circuit on board specifically set apart for the searchlight.

(5) A portable projector can be hired locally from the Canal Mooring and Lights Company (weight of projector about 22 kg). In this case, electric cables and connection for this projector to be checked by SCA inspector.

(6) For vessels fitted with their own projector, two shore electricians should operate the projector during the transit.

(7) Vessels with special cases:

- a) L.P.G. and L.N.G. vessels, without any exceptions, must be provided with their own searchlight.
- b) Vessels entering the Canal, direct from sea, must be provided also with their own searchlight.
- c) Yachts and tugs up to 1500 SC.G.T can transit with their own projectors, on condition that the unit is equipped with at least 2 projectors, each with a capacity of not less than 1000 watt or to comply with the specifications pre-set in item (a), para. (2), art.(28), no shore electricians will board.

- (8) Vessels transiting the Canal for first time their searchlight must be checked by SCA inspector.
- (9) If electrical connections and/or searchlight are not in conformity, the vessel is liable to transit only in day-time and therefore, subject to delay. An additional due of (5000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed when the searchlight and/or electrical connections are not in conformity at the second transit and each following transit.

Art. 29 - Overhead Lights (Deck Lights):

Overhead lights visible all-round the horizon with a minimum range of 200 meters (about 650 feet).

- Kind of lamps to be the non-explosive type.

Art. 30 - Bridge Wing Projectors:

Bridge wing projectors on either side of the bridge must be fitted to show the Canal banks clearly during the transit and mooring operations, they must have the following characteristics:

- Power about 4 LUX at an atmospheric transmission factor ($T = 0.74$) and minimum range 200 m.
- Kind of lamps to be the non-explosive type.

Art. 31 - Funnels:

Funnels must be lit to facilitate the identification of the vessel by night.

Art. 32 - Bridge and Engine Room Communications:

Communication system between engine room and bridge must be in good working condition.

Art. 33 - Pumping-Draining Arrangements:

The pumps and pumping arrangements including valves, pipes and strainer from several holds as well as from the engine space must be in good working condition.

Art. 34 - Watertight Bulkheads and Doors:

All watertight bulkheads and doors are required to be in good efficient condition.

Art. 35 - Draught Marks:

All vessels shall have the draught plainly marked and painted upon the stem, amidships (including Plimsoll Mark and Deck Line) and stern post or rudder post according to load line convention. (See drawing p. 45).

Art. 36 - Whistles and/or Sirens:

Whistles and sirens must be always ready for use, as prescribed in Part III, Art. 90.

Art. 37 - Fire Fighting Equipment on Vessels:

- (1) Vessels transiting the Canal should be equipped with the firefighting equipment in accordance with the requirements of the SOLAS 74/78 and its amendments. All equipment should be in a good and efficient condition.
- (2) Fire hoses with suitable nozzles attached shall be connected to the outlets of fire lines at all times while in Canal. Sufficient hoses shall be connected to reach all parts of the vessels.
- (3) Approaching Canal, as precautionary measures, all vessels must have a fire wire ⁽¹⁾ hanging over the side ready for use fore and aft, before entering the Canal.

Art. 38 - Side Doors:

When side doors are used for boarding, and the minimum vertical distance between the waterline and the bottom of the side door is less than six feet, the doors should be closed immediately after embarking and disembarking of pilot and during transit through the Canal.

Art. 39 - Manning Vessels:

The crew of each vessel intending to transit the Canal should have efficient and good knowledge of their vessel and be sufficient in number to permit safe handling of the vessel during transit.

Art. 40 - Deck Watch and Engine Room:

When underway in the Canal, the vessel shall keep a full watch in the bridge and in the engine room, as well as anchor watch.

Art. 41 - Special arrangements:

Escorting of VLCC's, LPG, LNG, (See Art., 58 P. 79)

Art. 42 - Accommodations:

- (1) A suitable (Officer Class) accommodation is to be put at the pilot's disposal while anchoring in the Bitter Lakes or making fast in mooring places alongside the Canal. In case of no suitable accommodation available, the vessel will pay extra dues of (1000 U.S. Dollars) for each relieving pilot. She may be delayed if no relieving pilot is available.

1) See item (C), Para. 3, Art.19 p. 36.

- (2) If the pilot cabin is not suitable, additional dues of 5000 U.S. Dollars shall be collected as from the second transit for vessels more than 900 SC.G.T. ⁽¹⁾.
- (3) A sheltered place is to be provided for the mooring boatmen (3 to 6 men according to the size of the vessels) and two shore electricians for the projector, during transit.

Art. 43 - Vessels Carrying Timber:

- (1) The timber deck cargo shall be compactly stowed, lashed and secured in a way that it shall not hinder the navigation and shall allow safe access on deck.
- (2) The loading must not exceed the Tropical Timber Load Line (L.T.). The height of the deck cargo above the weather deck shall not exceed one third of the extreme breadth of the vessel.

Art. 44 - Life Saving Appliances:

Life Saving appliances for vessels navigating in the Canal should meet the requirements of the SOLAS 74/78 and its amendments.

Art. 45 - Anchor Watch:

Anchor station is to be established during bad weather or poor visibility and when advised by the pilot.

Art. 46 - Stoppage in Canal:

When anchored in the Bitter Lakes, Lake Timsah or stopped in the Canal, the engines should be always ready for use.

1) See Art. 104 p. 194.

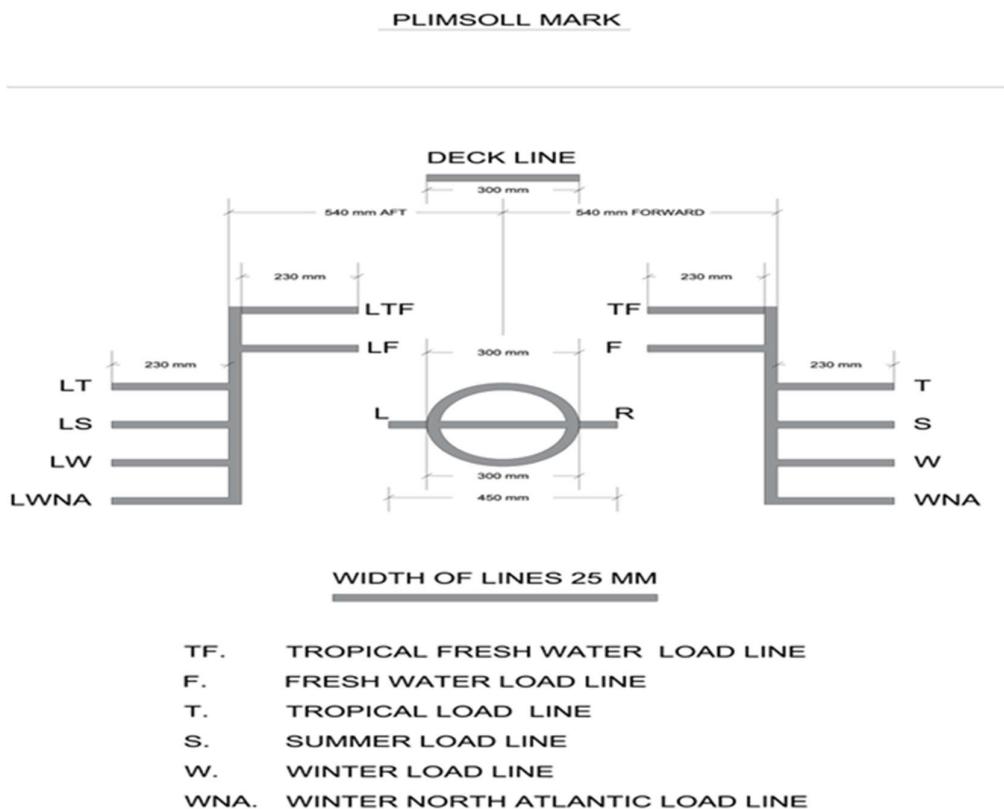
SECTION III

INTERDICTION TO ENTER CANAL

Art. 47 - Vessel Not Allowed to Transit: (1, 2, 3 &4)

A vessel will not be allowed to transit the Canal in any of the following cases:

- A-** Any vessel whose Tropical Load Line is submerged, or "Plimsoll Marks" not plainly visible (i.e. overloaded).
- B-** Any vessel considered by the Suez Canal Officials, dangerous for navigation.
- C-** If carrying dangerous cargo and not complying with Part V of these Rules or carrying prohibited cargoes.
- D-** If listing more than 3 degrees.
- E-** If trimmed in a way causing bad maneuverability.
- F-** If having deck cargo (deck loads) protruding from vessel's sides in a manner endangering the safety of transit ⁽⁵⁾.
- G-** If the vessel is so tender or loaded in a manner that dangerously affects her stability.
- H-** If the draught is in excess of the maximum permissible draught as stated in the SC "Rules of Navigation".



1) For VLCC s and ULCC s and LNG s if there is bad weather.

2) The SCA may consider delaying the vessel's entry to the Canal in case of bad weather.

3) Any vessel without bow anchors shall transit as a towed vessel.

4) Vessels without a rudder indicator or with rudder indicator out of order shall transit as a towed vessel.

5) See Art. 26, p.(39-40).

SECTION IV

PROCEEDING TO THE CANAL

Art. 48 - Generalities:

- (1) Masters shall ask for pilots by clearly displaying the signal described in Part III, Art. 92 at least two hours before the time they expect their vessel to be ready to get underway.
- (2) Signal up should not be made before the pilot is on board.
- (3) When several vessels are ready to get underway at the same time, the order of their sailing will be fixed by the SCA.
- (4) All vessels must stop whenever the passage ahead is not clear.
- (5) Vessels must slow down passing along collapsed or under repairs banks, as well as when passing all vessels in sidings, hoppers, dredgers and other floating units made fast.
- (6) As soon as a vessel is made fast, she must hoist the signals described in Part III, Art. 92: the vessel must be ready to slack down rope or cut them if necessary, and the engines must always be ready to start.
- (7) If the vessel was enlisted in the convoy to transit the Canal and found not ready for any reason, an additional due of 5000 U.S. Dollar shall be collected.⁽¹⁾

1) See Para. 22. Art. 104 p. 196.

CHAPTER III

CONVOY SYSTEM -MAXIMUM DIMENSIONS TOWAGE AND ESCORTING

SECTION I CONVOY SYSTEM

Art. 49 - Formations of Convoys:

Two main convoys system is applied in the Suez Canal.

A- Northbound Convoy:

- (1) Starts at hr 0400 till hr 0830 at Km. 160 and consists of one group of vessels ⁽¹⁾.

a) Vessels ahead of the convoy:

Warships, Passenger Ships, Car Carriers, RoRo, Containerships with a tonnage over 60000 SC.G.T. or draught over 42 ft., vessels and tankers in ballast with a tonnage over 60000 SC.G.T .

b) Vessels at the tail of the convoy:

L.P.G and L.N.G vessels loaded or ballast-N.G.F, tankers and bulk cargo vessels with draught over 44 ft.

- (2) Northbound convoy has a free run from Suez till Port-Said. The first vessel ahead of this convoy regulates her speed to meet the last vessel from southbound convoy at Ballah station (k.m. 54.770).

- (3) In case the Northbound convoy has to stop in the Bitter Lakes due to traffic situation of Southbound convoy or emergency, the following must be considered:

- a) Containerships heading the convoy will drop anchor in the suitable Eastern Anchorage Areas of the Bitter Lakes.
- b) VLCC's will anchor in the suitable Eastern Anchorage according to their draught.
- c) All other vessels will anchor in the Eastern Area corresponding to their draught.

B- Southbound Convoy:

- (1) Starts ⁽²⁾ from hr 0330 to hr 0800 and consists of 3 groups of vessels as follows: ⁽³⁾

a) Group A:

Vessels anchored in the Northern Anchorage Area consisting of Containerships of draught over 42 ft., VLCC's, ULCC's in ballast over 42 feet draught, L.P.G., L.N.G.

1) A group (early group) may enter the Canal from Suez before hr 0400 according to traffic situation. Which drops anchor in G.B.L. then join tail of the convoy later.

2) Starting time depends on traffic form.

3) A group (early group) may enter the Canal from Port Said before hr 0330 according to traffic situation. This group will drop anchor in G.B.L., and then join tail of the convoy later.

and N.G.F. vessels in ballast or loaded. This group will enter through Port Said Eastern Approach channel.

b) Group B:

Vessels in Port Said harbor, this group will enter the Canal in due time to join group A at Km. 17.

c) Group C:

Vessels anchored in Southern Anchorage Area will enter through Port Said western channel in due time to join Group B at Km. 17.

(2) Vessels ahead of the convoy:

Warships, Passenger Ships, Car Carriers, RoRo, Containerships with a tonnage over 40000 SC. GT.

(3) Vessels at the tail of the convoy:

L.P.G and L.N.G vessels loaded or ballast (N.G.F), tankers and loaded bulk cargo vessels with draught over 44 ft., .

(4) This convoy has a free run from Port Said till Suez and passes through western channel from k.m. 51 till k.m. 122.

(5) If the convoy stops routing for any reason according to traffic situation at the G.B. Lakes, the sequence of continue route from the Bitter Lakes will be Warships, Passenger Ships, Car carriers, RoRo, L.P.G., L.N.G. vessels and Containers over 40000 SC. G.T. followed by VLCC's in ballast and then other vessels.

The first vessel of the Southbound convoy will regulate speed to cross the last Northbound vessel abeam of Kabret station at K.m. 120.800.

Art. 50 - Limit Time of Arrival to Join Convoys:

The Limit Time for arrival to join the convoys will be based on passing the following Latitudes, and also to be declared by Agents and ready for transit:

A- Port Said:

South of Lat. $31^{\circ} 28'.7$ N: this Lat. is limited by Long. $32^{\circ} 00'.27$ E & Long. $32^{\circ} 37'.43$ E

- Southbound Convoy:

- A. The limit time is hr 2300 for the southbound convoy.
- B. Vessels arriving after hr 2300 till hr 0000 can join the southbound convoy against the payment of a surcharge equal to 5% of the normal transit dues with maximum of 12500 SDR.
- C. Vessels arriving after hr 0000 till hr 0100 can join the southbound convoy against the payment of a surcharge equal to 10% of the normal transit dues with maximum of 25000 SDR.
- D. Vessels arriving after hr 0100 may join the southbound convoy, against the payments of a surcharge equals to 12% of the normal transit dues with a maximum of 30000 SDR if the convoy situation permits.
- E. The Limit Time for Containerships berthing at Port Said Port (Eastern or Western Harbors) to join the convoy, will be only one hour before the time of Convoy entry, otherwise the vessel can join the convoy; if the traffic conditions permit; against additional dues of 12%with Max. Of 30000 SDR.

Both the agency and vessel's Master have to notify Port Said control office that loading and unloading operations have been completed and vessel is ready to transit the Canal, additional dues shall be applied accordingly.

B- Port Tewfik:

North of Lat. $29^{\circ} 42'.8$ N: this Lat. is limited by Long. $32^{\circ} 23'.1$ E & Long. $32^{\circ} 41'.5$ E

- Northbound Convoy:

- A. The limit time is hr 2300 for vessels that are allowed to join the convoy:
- B. Vessels arriving after hr 2300 till hr 0000 can join the convoy against the payment of a surcharge equal to 5% of the normal transit dues with maximum of 12500 SDR.
- C. Vessels arriving after hr 0000 until hr 0100 can also join convoy against the payment of a surcharge equal to 10% of the normal transit dues with maximum of 25000 SDR.
- D. Vessels arriving after hr 0100 may join the convoy, if traffic conditions permit, against the payment of a surcharge equal to 12% of the normal transit dues with maximum of 30000 SDR.

N.B.: In all the above cases, the documents required should be produced before the passage of the vessels by the Canal office at Port Said or Port Tewfik.

Art. 51 - Courses to Keep on Leaving for Sea:

A- Port Said:

Vessels of the Northbound convoy have to maintain course through the east approach channel till Hm. 230 then alter course North 000° for five miles before altering to destination.

B- Port of Suez:

Vessels proceeding to sea have to maintain through the channel till the last pair of buoys at Hm. 80.500, and then keep the separation zone on the port side till the separation zone buoy no.1.

SECTION II

MAXIMUM DIMENSIONS ⁽¹⁾

VESSELS' SIZES AND DRAUGHTS

Art. 52 - Dimensions of Vessels Authorized to Transit:

These dimensions are given hereunder:

A- Maximum Length : 400 m. ⁽²⁾

B- Maximum Beam : 254 ft. 3 in ^(3,4)

C-Maximum Air Draft: 68 m. ⁽⁵⁾

D-Maximum Draught:

Tables, 1, 2, give the maximum draught authorized in relation to the beam of vessel according to the following:

(1) **Table 1:** For vessels in ballast transiting in either direction (p.52).

(2) **Table 2:** For Loaded vessels transiting southbound & northbound (p. 53, till p.57).

Art. 53 - Conditions of Transit:

The Maximum draught for loaded vessels is according to Table 2 (must not exceed the Tropical Load Line). For vessels without tropical load Line indicated in the Load Line Certificate, the maximum draught allowed will be the summer Load Line.

- (1) Vessels allowed to transit with a draught over 50 feet up to 66 feet must, for the first passage, effectuate successful sea trial before entering the Canal either at Suez or Port Said Roads.
- (2) "Sister ships" shall not benefit from authorization granted to a particular vessel of the group.

Art. 54 - Transit Speed: ^(6, 7)

- (1) Vessels allowed to transit with a speed of 14 km/hour:
 - a) (Load or N.G.F) L.P.G and L.N.G Carriers.
 - b) Loaded oil tankers and bulk cargo vessels with draught more than 44 feet (except Containerships).
- (2) Vessels other than mentioned in item (1) allowed to transit with a speed of 16 km/hour.

1) For drilling and towed units, (See Appendix No. 1 p. 69 & 71-72).

2) Vessels with length over 400 m. are allowed to transit with a special arrangement.

3) Vessels with beam over 210 ft. and up to 254 ft., 3 inch can transit the canal in a beam wind not exceeding 10 knots.

4) Vessels with beam over 254 ft., 3 inch may transit the canal under special request.

5) Above H.H.W.L (Highest High-Water Level).

6) Additional transit dues are levied on slow speed vessels on the basis indicated in Art. 99 p. 185.

7) If the vessel transit speed is equal to the critical speed the vessel has to call the port office.

Table No. 1
DRAUGHT FOR VESSELS IN BALLAST
TRANSITING THE CANAL^(1, 2, 3)

Beam	Recommended Draught
Up to 254 ft, 3 inch	Less than or equals 40 ft.

-
- 1) Vessels of a beam over 210 ft. and up to 254 ft, 3 inches can transit the Canal in a beam wind not exceeding 10 knots.
 2) Vessels of a beam over 254 ft, 3 inch may be allowed to transit the Canal with a special request.
 3) Ballast tankers must comply with Art. 119.

Table No.2 - Beam and Draught
"Loaded Vessels - (Southbound & Northbound)"

Draught			Beam				Draught			Beam			
ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm		
66	0	20	12	164	0	49	99	62	11	19	18		
65	11	20	9	164	2	50	5	10	19	19	15		
10	20	7		164	5	50	11	9	19	19	13		
9	20	4		164	7	50	18	8	19	19	10		
8	20	2		164	10	50	24	7	19	19	8		
7	19	99		165	1	50	30	6	19	19	5		
6	19	96		165	3	50	37	5	19	19	2		
5	19	94		165	6	50	43	4	18	18	100		
4	19	91		165	8	50	50	3	18	18	97		
3	19	89		165	11	50	56	2	18	18	95		
2	19	86		166	1	50	63	1	18	18	92		
1	19	84		166	4	50	69	0	18	18	90		
0	19	81		166	6	50	76	61	11	18	87		
64	11	19	79	166	9	50	82	10	18	18	85		
10	19	76		166	11	50	89	9	18	18	82		
9	19	74		167	2	50	95	8	18	18	80		
8	19	71		167	5	51	2	7	18	18	77		
7	19	69		167	7	51	8	6	18	18	75		
6	19	66		167	10	51	15	5	18	18	72		
5	19	63		168	0	51	22	4	18	18	69		
4	19	61		168	3	51	28	3	18	18	67		
3	19	58		168	6	51	35	2	18	18	64		
2	19	56		168	8	51	42	1	18	18	62		
1	19	53		168	11	51	48	0	18	18	59		
0	19	51		169	2	51	55	60	11	18	57		
63	11	19	48	169	4	51	62	10	18	18	54		
10	19	46		169	7	51	68	9	18	18	52		
9	19	43		169	9	51	75	8	18	18	49		
8	19	41		170	0	51	82	7	18	18	47		
7	19	38		170	3	51	89	6	18	18	44		
6	19	35		170	5	51	96	5	18	18	41		
5	19	33		170	8	52	2	4	18	18	39		
4	19	30		170	11	52	9	3	18	18	36		
3	19	28		171	2	52	16	2	18	18	34		
2	19	25		171	4	52	23	1	18	18	31		
1	19	23		171	7	52	30	0	18	18	29		
0	19	20		171	10	52	37						

Table No.2 - Beam and Draught
"Loaded Vessels - (Southbound & Northbound)" (Continue)

Draught				Beam				Draught				Beam				
ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	
59	11	18	26	180	8	55	6	56	11	17	35	190	2	57	96	
	10	18	24	180	11	55	14		10	17	32	190	5	58	5	
	9	18	21	181	2	55	22		9	17	30	190	9	58	13	
	8	18	19	181	5	55	29		8	17	27	191	0	58	22	
	7	18	16	181	8	55	37		7	17	25	191	4	58	31	
	6	18	14	181	11	55	45		6	17	22	191	7	58	39	
	5	18	11	182	2	55	53		5	17	20	191	10	58	48	
	4	18	8	182	5	55	60		4	17	17	192	2	58	56	
	3	18	6	182	8	55	68		3	17	15	192	5	58	65	
	2	18	3	182	11	55	76		2	17	12	192	9	58	74	
	1	18	1	183	2	55	84		1	17	9	192	12	58	83	
	0	17	98	183	5	55	92		0	17	7	193	3	58	91	
	58	11	17	96	183	9	56	0	55	11	17	4	193	7	59	0
		10	17	93	183	12	56	8	10	17	2	193	10	59	9	
		9	17	91	184	3	56	16	9	16	99	194	2	59	18	
		8	17	88	184	6	56	24	8	16	97	194	5	59	27	
		7	17	86	184	9	56	32	7	16	94	194	9	59	36	
		6	17	83	185	0	56	40	6	16	92	195	0	59	44	
		5	17	81	185	3	56	48	5	16	89	195	4	59	53	
		4	17	78	185	7	56	56	4	16	87	195	7	59	62	
		3	17	75	185	10	56	64	3	16	84	195	11	59	71	
		2	17	73	186	1	56	72	2	16	81	196	2	59	80	
		1	17	70	186	4	56	80	1	16	79	196	6	59	89	
		0	17	68	186	7	56	88	0	16	76	196	10	59	98	
	57	11	17	65	186	11	56	96	54	11	16	74	197	1	60	8
		10	17	63	187	2	57	5	10	16	71	197	5	60	17	
		9	17	60	187	5	57	13	9	16	69	197	8	60	26	
		8	17	58	187	8	57	21	8	16	66	198	0	60	35	
		7	17	55	187	12	57	29	7	16	64	198	4	60	44	
		6	17	53	188	3	57	38	6	16	61	198	7	60	53	
		5	17	50	188	6	57	46	5	16	59	198	11	60	63	
		4	17	48	188	9	57	54	4	16	56	199	3	60	72	
		3	17	45	189	1	57	63	3	16	54	199	6	60	81	
		2	17	42	189	4	57	71	2	16	51	199	10	60	91	
		1	17	40	189	7	57	80	1	16	48	200	2	61	0	
		0	17	37	189	11	57	88	0	16	46	200	5	61	10	

Table No.2 - Beam and Draught^(1 & 2)
"Loaded Vessels - (Southbound & Northbound)" (Continue)

Draught				Beam				Draught				Beam			
ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm
53	11	16	43	200	7	61	14	50	11	15	52	207	11	63	37
	10	16	41	200	10	61	21		10	15	49	208	1	63	42
	9	16	38	201	0	61	26		9	15	47	208	4	63	50
	8	16	36	201	3	61	34		8	15	44	208	6	63	55
	7	16	33	201	5	61	39		7	15	42	208	9	63	63
	6	16	31	201	8	61	47		6	15	39	208	11	63	68
	5	16	28	201	10	61	52		5	15	37	209	1	63	73
	4	16	26	202	1	61	60		4	15	34	209	4	63	80
	3	16	23	202	3	61	65		3	15	32	209	6	63	86
	2	16	21	202	6	61	72		2	15	29	209	9	63	93
	1	16	18	202	8	61	77		1	15	27	209	11	63	98
	0	16	15	202	11	61	85		0	15	24	210	1	64	3
52	11	16	13	203	1	61	90	49	11	15	21	210	5	64	15
	10	16	10	203	4	61	98		10	15	19	210	10	64	25
	9	16	8	203	6	62	3		9	15	16	211	2	64	35
	8	16	5	203	9	62	10		8	15	14	211	6	64	46
	7	16	3	203	11	62	15		7	15	11	211	10	64	56
	6	16	0	204	1	62	20		6	15	9	212	2	64	66
	5	15	98	204	4	62	28		5	15	6	212	6	64	76
	4	15	95	204	6	62	33		4	15	4	212	10	64	87
	3	15	93	204	9	62	41		3	15	1	213	2	64	97
	2	15	90	204	11	62	46		2	14	99	213	6	65	8
	1	15	88	205	1	62	51		1	14	96	213	10	65	18
	0	15	85	205	4	62	59		0	14	94	214	2	65	28
51	11	15	82	205	6	62	64	48	11	14	91	214	6	65	39
	10	15	80	205	9	62	71		10	14	88	214	10	65	49
	9	15	77	205	11	62	76		9	14	86	215	3	65	60
	8	15	75	206	1	62	81		8	14	83	215	7	65	70
	7	15	72	206	4	62	89		7	14	81	215	11	65	81
	6	15	70	206	6	62	94		6	14	78	216	3	65	91
	5	15	67	206	9	63	2		5	14	76	216	7	66	2
	4	15	65	206	11	63	7		4	14	73	216	11	66	12
	3	15	62	207	1	63	12		3	14	71	217	3	66	23
	2	15	60	207	4	63	20		2	14	68	217	8	66	33
	1	15	57	207	6	63	25		1	14	66	217	12	66	44
	0	15	54	207	9	63	32		0	14	63	218	4	66	55

1) Vessels of a beam over 210 ft. and up to 254 ft, 3 inches can transit the Canal in a beam wind not exceeding 10 knots.

2) Vessels of a beam over 254 ft, 3 inch may be allowed to transit the Canal with a special request.

Table No.2 - Beam and Draught^(1 & 2)
"Loaded Vessels - (Southbound & Northbound)" (Continue)

Draught				Beam				Draught				Beam			
ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm
47	11	14	61	218	8	66	65	44	11	13	69	231	7	70	58
	10	14	58	219	0	66	76		10	13	67	231	11	70	69
	9	14	55	219	2	65	58		9	13	64	232	3	70	80
	8	14	53	219	4	65	63		8	13	61	232	8	70	91
	7	14	50	220	7	65	71		7	13	59	233	0	71	3
	6	14	48	220	5	67	18		6	13	56	233	5	71	14
	5	14	45	220	9	67	29		5	13	54	233	9	71	25
	4	14	43	221	1	67	40		4	13	51	234	2	71	37
	3	14	40	221	6	67	51		3	13	49	234	6	71	48
	2	14	38	221	10	67	61		2	13	46	234	11	71	59
	1	14	35	222	2	67	72		1	13	44	235	3	71	71
	0	14	33	222	6	67	83		0	13	41	235	8	71	82
46	11	14	30	222	11	67	94	43	11	13	39	236	0	71	93
	10	14	27	223	3	68	5		10	13	36	236	5	72	5
	9	14	25	223	7	68	15		9	13	34	236	9	72	16
	8	14	22	223	11	68	26		8	13	31	237	2	72	28
	7	14	20	224	4	68	37		7	13	28	237	6	72	39
	6	14	17	224	8	68	48		6	13	26	237	11	72	51
	5	14	15	225	0	68	59		5	13	23	238	3	72	62
	4	14	12	225	5	68	70		4	13	21	238	8	72	74
	3	14	10	225	9	68	81		3	13	18	239	0	72	85
	2	14	7	226	1	68	92		2	13	16	239	5	72	97
	1	14	5	226	6	69	3		1	13	13	239	9	73	8
	0	14	2	226	10	69	14		0	13	11	240	2	73	20
45	11	13	100	227	2	69	25	42	11	13	8	240	6	73	32
	10	13	97	227	7	69	36		10	13	6	240	11	73	43
	9	13	94	227	11	69	47		9	13	3	241	4	73	55
	8	13	92	228	3	69	58		8	13	0	241	8	73	67
	7	13	89	228	8	69	69		7	12	98	242	1	73	78
	6	13	87	228	12	69	80		6	12	95	242	5	73	90
	5	13	84	229	4	69	91		5	12	93	242	10	74	2
	4	13	82	229	9	70	2		4	12	90	243	3	74	13
	3	13	79	230	1	70	13		3	12	88	243	7	74	25
	2	13	77	230	5	70	24		2	12	85	243	12	74	37
	1	13	74	230	10	70	35		1	12	83	244	5	74	49
	0	13	72	231	2	70	47		0	12	80	244	9	74	61

1) Vessels of a beam over 210 ft. and up to 254 ft, 3 inches can transit the Canal in a beam wind not exceeding 10 knots.

2) Vessels of a beam over 254 ft, 3 inch may be allowed to transit the Canal with a special request.

Table No.2 - Beam and Draught^(1 & 2)
"Loaded Vessels - (Southbound & Northbound)" (Continue)

Draught				Beam			
ft	in	m	cm	ft	in	m	cm
41	11	12	78	245	2	74	72
	10	12	75	245	7	74	84
	9	12	73	245	11	74	96
	8	12	70	246	4	75	8
	7	12	67	246	9	75	20
	6	12	65	247	1	75	32
	5	12	62	247	6	75	44
	4	12	60	247	11	75	56
	3	12	57	248	3	75	68
	2	12	55	248	8	75	80
	1	12	52	249	1	75	92
	0	12	50	249	6	76	4
40	11	12	47	249	10	76	16
	10	12	45	250	3	76	28
	9	12	42	250	8	76	40
	8	12	40	251	1	76	52
	7	12	37	251	5	76	64
	6	12	34	251	10	76	76
	5	12	32	252	3	76	88
	4	12	29	252	8	77	1
	3	12	27	253	1	77	13
	2	12	24	253	5	77	25
	1	12	22	253	10	77	37
	0	12	19	254	3	77	50

1) Vessels of a beam over 210 ft. and up to 254 ft, 3 inches can transit the Canal in a beam wind not exceeding 10 knots.

2) Vessels of a beam over 254 ft, 3 inch may be allowed to transit the Canal with a special request.

SECTION III

TOWAGE AND ESCORTING

Art. 55 - Canal Authority Tugs:

- (1) At Port Said Harbor, tugs may be placed at the disposal of Masters if the SC port office deems it necessary. No charge is made for the assistance given by these tugs to transiting vessels for mooring and getting underway. In all other cases, a charge is levied as indicated in Part IV Art. 103. Vessels maneuvering in the harbor are required to provide their own ropes. Wire tow ropes are prohibited ⁽¹⁾.
- (2) In other cases, tugs may be hired for mooring, towing for getting a vessel afloat. Charges paid by a vessel will be according to rates indicated in part IV, Art. 104.
- (3) In accordance with the terms of Art. 57 of this present Chapter, the officials of the SCA may impose one or more tugs on certain defective vessels, or vessels carrying dangerous cargo, for towing or escorting operations during the transit of the Canal. In such cases, charges are paid according to part IV, Art. 104 and in compliance with the present "Rules of Navigation".
- (4) The Master of a vessel using a tug placed at his disposal has the exclusive direction and control of the maneuvers of both the vessel and the tug.
- (5) Whatever may be the conditions or circumstances under which the Canal Authority tugs are made use of by a vessel, the Master of the vessel is responsible for any damages or accidents whatsoever resulting directly or indirectly from the use of the said tugs, including damage which may occur to tugs themselves, and to equipment.

Art. 56 - Use of Private Tugs:

- (1) In case the SCA tugs are not available, shipping companies will be allowed to tow their towed units by their own tugs (See special cases App. No.1, p.69). Such tugs should be approved by the SCA prior to transit.
- (2) Apart from the special towage dues, tugs belonging to private owners are subject to the strict observance of all Parts of the rules relative to vessels maneuvering, in transit or berthing.
- (3) Towing arrangement must be supervised and approved by Suez Canal Port officials.

1) Wire tow ropes should not be confused with the fire wire ropes made fast on board and fitted with the eye splice or connecting shackle hanging over the side as required. (See Art. 19 p. 36).

Art. 57 - Cases of Imposed Tugs:⁽¹⁾

Chargeable tugs shall be imposed during Canal transit in the following cases: ^(2, 3).

- (1) The SCA may require any vessel to take one tug or more tugs during Canal transit, whenever, in SCA judgment, this action is necessary to ensure safety of the vessel or to the Canal.
- (2) Vessels without mechanical power, or vessels whose machinery is/or becomes disabled, or having bad steering, or which is liable to becoming unmanageable for any reason, shall be towed through the Canal.
- (3) Vessels having engine or steering gear trouble for the second time during the same passage.
- (4) Vessel with bad view ⁽⁴⁾ owing to deck cargo, containers, cranes or constructions that impeded the view from the wheelhouse and wings. (SC port office officials may decide after survey for the safety of the vessel and the Canal that the vessel has to be towed.)
- (5) a) Vessels of (1500 SC.G.T. and over) unable to use one of their bow anchors.
b) Vessels of (1500 SC.G.T. and over) built with one anchor.
c) Vessels of (1500 SC.G.T. and over) built with more than one anchor with only one of them on the bow.
d) Special Cases to be studied.
- (6) Drilling vessels. (see special cases item A, Appendix No. 1, page 69)
- (7) Vessels with two engines on one propeller of which one is out of order for any reason and cannot maintain speed of at least 10 knots without current (after sea trial to make sure of the speed and valid sea worthiness certificate).
- (8) Vessels with two engines on two propellers of which one is out of order.
- (9) On Master's request for one tug or more.
- (10) Submarines to be escorted by one or two imposed tugs according to SCA survey.
(Depending on submarine condition, anchors, mooring facilities, power drive, . . . etc.).
- (11) Air craft carriers to be escorted by two imposed tugs.
- (12) Scrapped vessel transiting under tow is escorted by SC tug.
- (13) General cargo, multi-purpose or heavy lift vessels carrying explosives of type class 1, (Explosive div.1.1, div.1.2 and div.1.3 according to IMDG code) more than 3 tons (gross weight of explosives in addition to the weight of the containers or boxes the explosives are stowed in), an imposed tug is to be levied during transit for security.

1) For escorting or towing a vessel or floating unit in case of special cases of Canal transit.

2) The rental value of the imposed tugs from the Canal entry till exit is a unified rate of 22000 S.D.R per a complete transit.

3) The tariff of hire rate (see Art. 103 p. 192-193).

4) Containerships are considered bad view if the pilot cannot see steering light from the wheelhouse and wings.

Art. 58 - Escorting Tugs: ⁽¹⁾

The escort of VLCCs, ULCCs, L.P.G, L.N.G, Large Bulk Carriers and other vessels, except Containerships less than 170,000 SC.N.T will be as follows:

- (1) Loaded vessels less than 70000 SC.N.T.⁽²⁾ will be escorted by one tug when the vessels draught is more than 47 feet.
 - (2) Loaded vessels from 70000 SC.N.T. to 90000 SC.N.T. will be escorted by one tug.
 - (3) Loaded vessels over 90000 SC.N.T. will be escorted by two tugs.
 - (4) Vessels in ballast over 130000 SC.N.T. will be escorted by one tug.
 - (5) L.P.G., and L.N.G. over 40000 and up to 90000 SC.N.T. (Except G.F.), or loaded with Ammonia cargo^(3,4) will be escorted by one tug, and those over 90000 SC.N.T. will be escorted by two tugs.
 - (6) Vessels in ballast with beam over 218 feet up to 233 feet will be escorted by one tug.
 - (7) Vessels in ballast with beam over 233 feet will be escorted by two tugs.
 - (8) Loaded Semi-submersible vessels carrying drillers or floating units (300 SC.G.T. and over) will be escorted by one tug or more tugs as decided by SC port office after survey on arrival.
 - (9) Integrated Units to be escorted by one tug during first transit. (See special cases Para "F" Appendix No. 1 p. 71)
 - (10) Containerships of 170,000 SC.N.T and more will be escorted by 2 tugs.
 - (11) Loaded tankers, bulk cargo vessels and chemicals less than 70,000 SC.N.T and not fitted with double bottom tanks are escorted by one tug.⁽⁵⁾
- N. B. (1):**
- Reference to Art. 57 and Art. 58:*
- (1) *Any vessel escorted by one tug and the situation requires another imposed tug, the first is for escorting and the other is considered as imposed tug.*
 - (2) *Any vessel escorted by two tugs and the situation requires a third imposed tug, two escorting tugs will be assigned for escort but the third tug is considered as imposed tug.*
 - (3) *A vessel may be escorted by 3 tugs (maximum) during the normal transit unless there is a technical reason.*
 - (4) *Vessels to pay only passage rental rates for escorting or imposed tugs that actually had escorted the vessel during SC transit.*

1) For escorting certain vessel during Canal transit.

2) The SC.N.T. refers to the determined net tonnage regardless to spaces temporally added upon transit (Such as double bottom tanks, Containers on deck ... etc.)

3) L.P.G., L.N.G. vessels contain (Tank of deck) completely separated from cargo tank with maximum tonnage of 180 tons will be considered as gas free vessel.

4) G.F. carriers are to be treated as tankers in Ballast

5) Not applicable to LPG and LNG carriers.

(5) For vessels transiting the Suez Canal for the first time (i.e. First Transit Vessel) of critical SC.N.T, the vessel's shipping agent must submit a pledge before transit, by which they are committed to paying passage rental rates for any additional tugs should have been levied due to the auditing and amendment of their SC.N.T.

"Critical SC.N.T" refers to the SC.N.T declared by the submitted "Suez Canal Special Tonnage Certificate" which is subject to review and amendment by SCA. The critical SC.N.T are as follows:

No.	Vessels' Types	SC.N.T as declared by the submitted "Suez Canal Special Tonnage Certificate"				
		From	Up To		From	Up To
1	Loaded Vessels ("Vehicles Carriers", "tankers" and Bulk Carriers)	66000	70000	&	85000	90000
2	Loaded and N.G.F LPG & LNG vessels	37000	40000	&	85000	90000
3	Ballast Vessels ("Vehicles Carriers", "tankers" and "Bulk Carriers") & Gas Free LPG & LNG vessels	123000	130000	-	-	-
4	Containerships	160000	170000	-	-	-

N. B. (2):

- The pre-mentioned vessels in Art. 57 and 58 have to prepare two polypropylene ropes 16 inches circumference ⁽¹⁾ to join the stern of the tug during stopping operations.
- The ropes should be eye spliced to fit in the quick release hook on the tug with adequate length to give distance between fore of the tug and stern of the vessel at about 50 meters.
- On the vessels, these ropes will be made fast on stern bitts port and starboard. Their eyes will be hanging over the stern about 2 meters above water and lashed with rope stoppers to break loose whenever necessary.
- In all the cases mentioned before: Either imposed or escorting tug, the Master is responsible for any damage that may happen to SC tugs, directly or indirectly during the voyage, whatever the reasons of the damage may be.

1) For vessels under 70.000 SC.N.T. if their draught is over 47 ft.

CHAPTER IV

ACCIDENTS AND SAFETY

PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE AND POLLUTION

Art. 59 - Accidents:

- (1) Whenever a vessel is underway and accidentally going to stop, she must if other vessels are following, attract their attention by giving five or six short blasts on the whistle or siren and also contact movement control office by all means of connections (SUQ, VHF, Fax... etc.) stating:

"I am reducing speed and may have to stop and make fast".

In addition, vessels stopping accidentally at night must immediately change their White light astern by a Red light.
- (2) In case of grounding, the Master must immediately hoist the signal shown in Part III, Art.91 of these Rules, and send a radio message whether a tug is required or not, whether or not passage is clear for the tug and whether lightering is necessary, sounding, statement of fact ... etc.
- (3) When a vessel runs aground, Suez Canal Officials are alone empowered to order and direct all operations required to get the vessel afloat and if needed get the vessel unloaded and towed. Nevertheless, Masters remain responsible for all damages or accidents of any kind which may be the direct or indirect consequence of the grounding.
- (4) All attempts on the part of other vessels to get off a vessel aground are strictly prohibited.
- (5) Once afloat, and the Canal Officials find it necessary to tow or escort the vessel by one tug or more tugs, the vessel must from that moment, pay towage charges as mentioned in Part IV. p.185. Moreover, it is understood that the vessel bears all expenses necessary for repairs of any damage or breakdown which might interfere with her getting underway, regardless of the time when such damage or breakdown takes place.
- (6) When a vessel grounds or stops outside the Canal itself or if the grounding or stoppage is due to a collision, all charges for getting the vessel afloat, towing, unloading, etc..., are paid by the vessel and must be settled as per statement drawn up by SCA before the vessel leaves Port Said harbor, Port Said East harbor or Port of Suez.
- (7) Whenever a collision appears probable, vessels must not hesitate to run aground should this be necessary to avoid the collision.
- (8) When a vessel or any floating units of any description runs aground or strands or sinks or is left abandoned, either in the Canal itself or in one of its ports, Waiting and anchorage Areas and CA deems it as an obstruction or a menace to navigation in Canal, the Authority

has the right to take of its own accord such action as may be necessary for the purpose of removing or destroying the vessel or floating structure by whatever means SCA may select and at the risk and expense of the owner, or the person responsible for the vessel or the floating structure. In this case, the SCA has the right to sell the vessel or the floating structure of the wreck salvaged or all of them together in public auctions with a view to covering all kinds of expenses.

- (9) In case of any accidents within the Canal waters, a "Letter of Liability" shall be presented to the vessel's Master involved in the accident. The vessel's Master is obliged to receive the "Letter of Liability" and refusal of receipt will be irrelevant.
- (10) In case the vessel's Master does not respond to the "Letter of Liability" within 24 hours from receipt of the letter, it will be considered an acknowledgment from the Master of his responsibility and liability towards the accident and the principal shall bear any consequences.
- (11) All accidents shall be inspected by SCA officials in the presence of the vessel's Master or shipping agent and an inspection report shall be issued and signed by all attending parties. The inspection shall be conducted to demonstrate how the accident had taken place and any consequential damages or losses.

Art. 60 - Leak:

- (1) In case a leak occurs or is discovered, when the vessel in approaching channel, sea waiting areas and Harbor. The Master must inform the Suez Canal Port Office at once.
- (2) When in the Canal or anchored in lakes, the Master must inform immediately the Movement Control Office. At the same time, he must make the appropriate International Signal and Call attention by sounding a prolonged blast on the whistle or siren; and take all necessary measures to stop the leakage and ensure the safety of the vessel and environmental protection.
- (3) The SCA officials, whose decision shall be final, may order any action deemed necessary in the best interest of all concerned; change of berth or mooring, beaching or taking the vessel out to sea.
- (4) The Master, the principal (owner and/or operator) of the vessel is nevertheless responsible for all damages or accidents arising directly or indirectly from the salvage operations.
- (5) The Master, the principal (owner and/or operator) of vessel shall be liable to indemnify for any damage that may occur from pollution directly or indirectly to the environment and shall pay all expenses incurred for its removal, cleaning costs and all costs and compensation for any damage to the environment. (E.E.P.A No. 4, 1994 shall be applied).

Art. 61 - Fire Fighting:

- (1) Vessels transiting the Canal should be equipped with the firefighting equipment in accordance with the requirement of the SOLAS. All equipment should be in a good and efficient condition.
- (2) Fire hoses with suitable nozzles attached shall be connected to the outlets of fire lines at all times while in the Canal. Sufficient hoses shall be connected to reach all parts of the vessel.
- (3) As a precautionary measure, on approaching the Canal, all vessels must have a fire wire hanging over ⁽¹⁾ the side ready for use fore and aft., before entering Canal

Art. 62 - Fire on Board:

- (1) In case of fire on board, when in harbor, the Master must inform the Suez Canal Port Office at once.
- (2) When underway in the Canal or anchored in the Lakes or made fast in Canal, Master must inform the Movement Control Office. At the same time, he must make the appropriate International Signal and call attention by sounding a prolonged blast on the whistle or siren. Also, he must make ready to get underway if required to do so.
- (3) Neighboring vessels must in such cases also be ready to change berth (position).
- (4) Masters are responsible for the use, on board their vessels, the firefighting appliances and installations for the stability and safety of their vessels.
- (5) The SCA officials will cooperate with the Master for the purpose of directing the firefighting operations.
- (6) If in the opinion of SCA officials, whose decision shall be final, there is a risk of fire spreading, they may order any action deemed necessary in the best interest of all parties concerned; a change of mooring, beaching or taking vessel out to sea. It is understood that Masters are nevertheless responsible for all damages or accidents arising directly or indirectly from outbreaks of fire or from salvage operations.

Art. 63 - Fueling:

- (1) A vessel at fuel berth or while being supplied by fuel in waiting areas, shall at all times be ready for immediate firefighting. Vessel shall keep the engines ready to move on short notice.
- (2) The Master, the principals (owner and/or operator) of the vessel shall be liable to indemnify any damage that may occur from pollution during fueling operation.

1) See Para 3, Art. 19 page 36.

Art. 64 - Pollution:

A- Discharge of substances polluting water:

Vessels must not discharge or throw into the Canal water any objects or any polluted ballast water, heavy slops, engine or fire room polluted bilge water, oil, wastes or any other substances that will cause pollution.⁽¹⁾

The Egyptian Environmental Protection Act., No. 4, 1994 prohibits the discharge of any polluting substances into water. The provisions of this Act. will apply for any discharge of polluting substances.

If for any reason a leakage of any polluting material from a vessel, the Master, the principal (owner and/or operator) of the vessel shall be liable to indemnify any damage that may occur from the pollution directly or indirectly to the environment and shall pay all expenses incurred for its removal and compensations. Moreover, she shall pay for all claims regarding cleaning costs and all environmental economic losses caused from the pollution.

B- Oil pollution notification:

Whenever a vessel observes an oil slick or an oil mixture discharge in the sea waiting areas, Approach Channels, Port Said harbor, Canal and anchorage areas in lakes, she must inform SCA with the following information at once:

- (1) The time of observation.
- (2) The location and place and area covered by the slick.
- (3) The directions of movement of the slick.
- (4) The approximate oil thickness if possible.
- (5) If known, the name of vessel causing the slick.
- (6) The meteorological and oceanographic conditions, if possible.
- (7) Any other information.

1) Additional dues of 5000 U.S. Dollar will be imposed for throwing garbage, wastes or any objects.

CHAPTER V

PROHIBITIONS, DEFECTS AND CHARGES

General:

When a vessel is in the Canal, either at the anchorage areas or ports or during transit, the following is prohibited:

Art. 65 - Use of Anchors, Thrusters, Gyro pilot and Whistle or Siren:

- (1) Masters must avoid anchoring or using the thrusters in the Canal, except in case of absolute necessity.
- (2) The use of Gyro-pilot (Automatic steering) in the Canal is absolutely forbidden.
- (3) Any vessel that is unable to use both of her anchors is prohibited to transit Canal on her own power. She may transit as a towed unit after survey (See Appendix No. 1).
- (4) The sounding of a whistle or siren is prohibited except for giving any authorized or required signal.

Art. 66 - Firing Shots:

- (1) Firing shots are not allowed.
- (2) An additional due of (2000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for violation of this rule.

Art. 67 - Picking up Objects from Water:

- (1) Whenever any object or merchandise whatsoever falls overboard in Canal, it must immediately be reported to the Canal Authority.
If it is considered that the picking up cannot be affected by the vessel without impeding transit, SCA will proceed to carry it out, at the expense of the vessel.
- (2) An additional due of (1000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for violation of this rule.

Art. 68 - Riveting Welding ... etc.:

- (1) Riveting, welding, burning metal cutting or similar operations requiring the use of heat, are not allowed unless authorized by SCA.
- (2) An additional due of (5000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for violation of this rule.

Art. 69 - Diving Operation:

Diving operation in the Canal, anchorage areas and berths have to be carried out only by the qualified diving team of the SCA that can perform the required duties both safely and

efficiently with due consideration given to the safety of the vessel and the regularity of navigation. Private diving teams are not authorized to carry out any operations in the Canal, without a prior consent of the SCA, and under supervision of SCA diving team.

Additional dues of 43000 U.S. Dollar will be imposed upon violation.

Art. 70 - Direct Lights:

Under no circumstances shall the rays of any blinding lights be directed to the bridge or any other direction which would interfere with the safe navigation of other vessels.

Art. 71 - Embarking and Disembarking of Persons:

- (1) Unless authorized by SCA Port Officials, no person shall embark or disembark from a vessel while passing through the Canal or in Timsah Lake or the Bitter Lakes.
- (2) An additional due of (500 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for violation of this rule

Art. 72 - Boats, other than owned by the Canal Authority:

Not allowed to come alongside vessels underway or maneuvering except the following at their risk:

- (1) Quarantine and Police boats.
- (2) Mooring boats.
- (3) The vessel's agent's boats.

Art. 73 - Vessel Overtaking Another:

- (1) Vessels proceeding in the same direction are not allowed to overtake one another while underway in the Canal and ports unless authorized by the Suez Canal Control Office.
- (2) An additional due of (43000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for violation of this rule.

Art. 74 - Boat Drills:

- (1) No boat drills are allowed except after authorization.
- (2) An additional due of (1000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for violation of this rule.

Art. 75 - Venting:⁽¹⁾

- (1) Venting of toxic and explosive gases is prohibited in Canal.
- (2) An additional due of (20000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for violation of this rule.
- (3) If abnormal smokes released from vessel's funnels, the vessel shall be charged by 10000 U.S. Dollars⁽²⁾

Art. 76 - Long Stay:

- (1) Unless due to conditions of traffic or incidents in the canal, transiting vessels should not remain more than 24 hours in Port Said berths, the anchorages in Port Said and Port of Suez roads, Timsah Lake or Bitter Lakes (See berthing dues par. A. Art. 100).

1) All tank's openings should be closed through the whole transit

2) See Para. 10, Art. 104 p. 195.

- (2) If the vessel stays more than 30 days without crew, the SCA has the right to shift the vessel outside the berthing area on account of the vessel's principal (owner and/or operator).
- (3) In case of non-transiting vessels impeding SC traffic, the SCA has the right to shift any vessel at the principal's (owner and/or operator) expenses.

Art. 77 -Vessels Having Damaged Container with Dangerous Cargo:

If upon arrival of a vessel in Waiting Areas or Port or while transiting the Canal, it is found that a container of dangerous cargo has been damaged, the Master of the vessel has to notify the Suez Canal Port office, Port Authority at once. In case of dangerous situations, the vessel may be ordered to leave the Port or Waiting Area to sea. Additional dues of 43000 US Dollars will be imposed for violation of this Rules.

Art. 78 - Declaration of State of Navigability:

The Master shall fill and sign the declaration of state of Navigability which was handed to him by the pilot on his arrival on board.

DECLARATION FORM

I, the undersigned, Master of the

- (1) Certify that my vessel satisfies the conditions laid in Part I Article 18 to 45 of the Navigation Rules and that in particular, the engines and the steering gear system are in good working order.
- (2) I declare that my vessel has, at the present time, the following defects in engines or steering gear.
- (3) I declare, also, that the wireless installations on my vessel permit to transit on the frequencies, in KHz:

Radio Telex KHz.

Radiotelephone KHz.

- (4) I state also that my vessel is/is not fitted with a Rudder angle indicator and Engine R.P.M. indicator on the bridge in such a position that the pilot may read both without having to move away from his station, and that the (Rudder angle indicator / Engine RPM indicator ⁽¹⁾) is/are in good working condition.

I undertake to bring to the notice of the Suez Canal Authority, before my vessel enters the Canal, any defects, not specified above, which may appear.

Made at Port, the signature:

1) Delete where inapplicable.

APPENDIX No. 1

SPECIAL CASES TRANSIT

TRANSIT OF:

- A-** Drilling units.
- B-** Semi-submersible vessels & (Semi-Submersible/ Heavy Lift) vessels.
- C-** (Heavy Lift) vessels.
- D-** Self-Steering Vessels Carrying Floating Units.
- E-** Navy ships.
- F-** Integrated units.
- G-** Towed units.
- H-** Special design vessels.
- I-** Special requests.

A- Drilling Units They consist of:

(1) Drilling Vessels:

To be convoyed (Either escorted or towed) by SC imposed tug. (See Para.6, Art. 57 p.59) according to vessel's speed and survey.

(2) Drilling Rigs:

- a) Self-steering or non self-steering.
- b) Legs that can be lifted: No extensions under the rig's keel. To be assisted by Suez Canal tugs:

One Aft. and another - or more - as escort. In addition, a powerful tug forward to maintain a minimum speed of 12 km/hr over the ground. The rigs must be in stable condition.

Otherwise the assignment of tugs will be according to survey by SCA officials.

- c) Legs that cannot be lifted and a part remains under the rig's keel: Each case is to be studied separately to decide whether or not the unit is allowed to transit the Canal.

B- Semi-Submersible vessels & (Semi-Submersible/ Heavy Lift) vessels:

In case of carrying floating units (SC.G.T not less than 300 tons), or large units (weight not less than 250 metric tons)⁽¹⁾, Semi-submersible vessels & (Semi-Submersible/ Heavy Lift) vessels shall be subject to the following conditions:

- (1) Be able, if needed, to easily and safely reduce the vessel's draught by one meter (3ft., 3 inches) by the means of discharging clean ballast water.
- (2) To be escorted by one or more tugs according to the decision of the Suez Canal Officials after surveying the vessel upon arrival (10000 SDR per tug).

1) For units of 200 tons up to units less than 250 tons, an original certificate stating weight is required.

- (3) The following additional dues are levied to cover special precautionary measures taken by SCA for the safety of navigation and the vessel's safety as well:
- A surcharge of 125% of SC transit dues.
 - A surcharge of 2% of SC transit dues levied for deck cargo side protrusions as per Art.26.

C- Heavy lift vessels: ⁽¹⁾

- A surcharge of 10% of SC transit dues to be levied on all laden (Heavy Lift) vessels regardless of their cargo.
- A surcharge of 100% of transit dues (based on SC.G.T.) of floating units loaded on the vessel's upper deck regardless of their tonnage (300 tons, more or less).
- A 2% of the transit dues for each foot or fraction of a foot in excess of the maximum breadth prescribed by Art. 26.

D- Self-Steering Vessels Carrying Floating Units: ⁽²⁾

- Self-steering vessels carrying floating units on board, within an adequate period, before vessels transit must introduce the following documents of their floating units:
 - Suez Canal Tonnage certificate and calculation sheets. ⁽³⁾
 - Recommended plans (general arrangement plan for hull and deck construction).
 - A detailed statement of the floating units loaded on board.
 - Cargo weight statement specifying its location on board and the way of its Loading as per cargo manifest
- In Case of absence of the pre-mentioned documents in para (1), the gross tonnage will be calculated according to stowage dimensions, Length, Beam and Height.
- Vessels are subject to the following additional dues:
 - A 100% of transit dues of the floating units SC.G.T.
 - A 2% of the transit dues for each foot or fraction of a foot in excess of the maximum breadth prescribed by Art. 26.

E- Navy Ships:

Navy and auxiliary ships belonging to different countries pay an additional due of 25% of transit dues owing to special arrangements.

Also, ref to Art. 15 E p. 33 and Art. 94 p. (180-181).

1) For vessels provided with either one crane of SWL (Safety Working Load) of 250 tons or more or two adjacent cranes of combined SWL of 250 tons or more.
 2) Valid Lashing Certificate is required.
 3) To be issued by a competent governmental authority or a recognized classification society which is a member of I.A.C.S: <http://www.iacs.org.uk/about/members/>

F- Integrated Units:

Integrated Units may transit SC and berth in its harbor on the following conditions:

- (1) A valid Seaworthiness Certificate issued by one of I.A.C.S members recognized by SCA.
- (2) Additional dues of 25% of the transit dues will be charged.
- (3) Vessels to be escorted by a Suez Canal tug, on the first transit against dues of 10000 SDR.
- (4) If unable to maintain convoy's speed, additional dues for slow speed vessels are applied.
(See Art. 99 C - 6 p. 185)
- (5) If the Integrated tug is disconnected and the unit towed by normal tugs, this unit will be considered as towed vessel and dues for towed vessels will be applied.
- (6) In Harbors: Berthing, loading and discharging operations are possible, after getting Harbor Authority authorization.

G- Towed Units:⁽¹⁾

- (1) All enquiries concerning the possibility and/or approval of transit of towed units, drilling rigs, dredgers, etc ..., are to be submitted by the owners of the units or their officially recognized representatives in Egypt or Shipping Agent accompanied by a General Arrangement plan and all particulars of the unit including: name, L.O.A., beam, draught, height, self-steering,...etc. The application must reach SCA (Transit Department, Ismailia, Egypt) not less than two weeks before the sailing of the unit from its base.
- (2) Towed units are not allowed to transit the Suez Canal, unless they are towed by Suez Canal tugs, in case SC tugs are not available the vessel can use her own tug (see Art. 56 page 58). in addition to the assisting SC tugs whenever find necessary by SC official (see Art. 99 p. 185-188).
- (3) Any towed unit must be supplied with floating mooring ropes in good condition and suitable in number (more than six) and size according to the dimensions of the unit.
- (4) A responsible person and a crew of at least 10 persons must be on board the unit during the transit.
- (5) Valid Seaworthiness Certificate for the towage through SC must be available.

1) a- In case of towing small units (beam not more than 25 m., draught less than 5 m.) if the length of the tug increases than half length of the towed unit, then towing to be effected from side and according to S.C.A officials survey.
b- Otherwise towing to be done by two tugs one fore and the other aft acting as rudder and stoppage (this for towed units less than 100 m. in length and less than 25 m. beam, draught less than 7 m.).
c- But for towed units larger than above, towing to be by one tug or more in the fore and one tug aft as rudder and also a tug or more for escorting the group
d- In all cases survey by SCA officials to be done and towing method to be approved in advance

- (6) The unit must comply with SC Rules.
- (7) A survey of the unit shall be made on the arrival, in order to take the definite steps and make the final arrangements for the transit, if it complies with SC Rules.
- (8) The transit is subject to the circumstances of the Navigation in the Canal, and the weather conditions.

H- Special Designed Vessels:

(1) Azimuth Stern Drive vessels: Without either rudder or rudder indicator should carry out navigational trials before entry for assuring successful maneuvering. After passing successful trials, the vessel can join the convoy without a tug if the beam ⁽¹⁾ is not more than 20 m., but if the beam ⁽¹⁾ exceeds 20 m. and up to 40 m., the vessel to be escorted by an imposed tug. For large vessels of a beam exceeding 40 m. must be escorted by two imposed tugs

(2) Catamaran (Fast Ferries) vessels:

With one anchor and following specifications:

- Aluminum hull (High cruising speed).
- Efficient maneuvering capabilities.
- Four propellers (two sides Fwd. and another two Aft.).
- Length not more than 86 m., beam not exceeding 43 m.

These vessels can join the convoy after survey and passing trials without imposed tug, Otherwise the method for transiting to be decided by SCA officials after survey.

I- Special Requests:

Owing to the request of owners for the transit of vessels with a beam over 254 ft., 3 inches, the SCA undertook careful studies to comply with the said request.

In this connection, the above-mentioned vessels may transit the Canal under the following conditions:

- (1) A pre-approval to be obtained in good time prior to transit.
- (2) Transit to be effectuated in good weather (wind not exceeding 10 knots).
- (3) One or more tugs will be imposed according to SC officials' decision

1) Register beam.

PART II

CANAL AND LAKES

(CHARACTERISTICS & DRAWINGS)

CHAPTER VI

CANAL AND LAKES CHARACTERISTICS

Art. 79 - CANAL AND APPROACHES:

A – THE NAVIGABLE CHANNEL:

(1) North Approach Channel (Port Said):

1.1 - Port Said East Approach Channel from Hm 230 to Hm 0.00 E:

- a) From outer pair of light buoys at Hm 230 to Hm 94.90 where it joins the west approach channel.
- b) From Hm 94.90 to buoys at Hm 0.00 E.
- c) The light beacons at Km 2.738 E.

Characteristics of Port Said East Approach Channel from Hm 230 to Hm 0.00 :

Depth of water	25.00 m	
	Hm	Width
Navigational Channel (width measured at 25.00 m. depth)	230.00	300 m
	195.00	300 m
	80.00 E	205 m
	00.00 E	150 m
	Hm	Distance
Distance between buoys at	230.00	745 m
	195.00	745 m
	80 .00E	400 m
	00.00 E	160 m
Side Slopes	Designed side slopes, ranging from 4/1 near shore to about 50/1 in the off shore part.	

1.2 - Port Said West Approach Channel through Port Said West Port:

- a) Approach Channel from Hm 94.90 to buoys at Hm 21.50.
- b) Port Said West Port from Hm 21.50 to Km 3.700 (Raswa St.).
- c) Port Said old Lighthouse at Hm 0.00.
- d) Distance from Fairway buoys to Port Said Lighthouse is 11.040 Km bearing 017 degree).

Characteristics of Port Said West Approach Channel from Hm 94.90 to Hm 21.50:

Depth of water	16.50 m	
Navigational Channel (width measured at 16.50 m. depth)	Hm	Width
	80.00	190 m
	21.50	150 m
Distance between buoys at	Hm	Distance
	80.00	520 m
	21.50	208 m

(2) Main Channel:

2.1 - Double Channel up to Km 17.00:

2.1.1 West Channel

- Port Said Branch from buoys at Hm 21.50 to Km 17.000.

2.1.2 East Channel

- From buoys at Hm 0.00 E to Km 15.450 E.

2.2 - Single Channel from Km 17.000 to (Km 51.660West / Km 51.647 East).

2.3 - Double Channel from (Km 51.660 West / Km 51.647 East) to Km 122.100:

2.3.1 West Channel

- from Km 51.660 to Km 122.100.

2.3.2 East Channel

- from Km 51.647 E to Km 99.302 E (Km 101.942).

- from Km 101.942 to Km 122.100.

2.4 - Single Channel from Km 122.100 to Km 162.250.

(3) South Approach Channel:

a) From Port Tewfik at Km 162.250 (Hm 0.00) to outer pair of buoys at Hm 80.50.

b) Conry Rock-mark at Lat.: 29° 48'.11 N & Long: 32° 34'.22 E.

c) New Port Rock (Zenobia) framework at: Lat : 29° 53'.11 N

Long : 32° 33'.08 E.

d) Buoyage of Port of Suez:

Position of Green Island Light at : Lat : 29° 54'.59 N

Long : 32° 31'.80 E.

Characteristics of South Approach from Hm 0.00 (Km 162.250) to Hm 80.50:

Depth of water: 23.50 m.

Navigational Channel (width measured at 23.50 m depth) is 265 m.

Distance between buoys (at 11.00 m depth) is 340.00 m.

Side slopes: 3/1.

(4) Waiting Areas:

4.1 – Lake Timsah:

Lake Timsah from Km. 76.950 to Km. 79.776 is used mainly as a waiting area for vessels up to 42 ft. draught.

Table No.1

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Canal at 14 m ⁽¹⁾ Depth for West Channel	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.		Meters	Meters	
76.950	77.371	Curve (Centre on West Bank)	15.50	129.60 – 172.65	Timsah Waiting Area
77.371	77.672	Junction	15.50	172.65 – 226.22	
77.672	77.912	Junction	15.50	226.22 – 291.64	
77.912	79.776	Curve of Lake Timsah (Centre on East Bank)	15.50	Variable	

4.2 Great Bitter Lakes:

The East & West channel divides the Great Bitter Lake into two waiting areas, as follows ⁽²⁾:

EAST		WEST	
Berth	Design Depth	Berth	Design Depth
E1	22.50 m	W1	13.00 m
E2	16.00 m	W2	16.00 m
E3	14.00 m	W3	14.50 m
E4	13.00 m	W5	13.00 m

1) Navigational depth of West channel. see plan (p. 122)

2) See plan (p. 125)

(5) EMERGENCY GARAGES:

Along the Suez Canal (East and West channels), there are many garages to receive vessels in emergency cases and avoid the interruption or delay of the convoy movement.

Table No. 2

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different garages	Design Depth	Length / Width	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.		Meters	Meters	
16.480	17.000	Garage Km. 17.000	23.00	520/225	Port said west channel
32.350	32.950	siding of Km. 32.00 (East)	24.00	600/77	encoche of Km. 32
79.800 E	80.360 E	Siding of Km. 80.00 (East)	24.00	560/80	encoche of Km. 80 West channel
79.950	81.000	Garage Km. 80.00	23.00	1050/160	Timsah Lake
100.285	⁽¹⁾	GRAGE km101.00	21.50	550/300	great bitter Lake (West channel)
133.075	133.575	Garage of Km. 133	23.00	500/100	little bitter Lake
145.496	146.329	Siding of Km. 146.00 (East)	24.00	810/74	-----

(6) Service Channels:

Service channels link the two channels of the Suez Canal to facilitate the movement of small tugs for the purpose of convoy services.

Service channels axies :

- 1- (KM 07.950 WEST channel to KM 06.400 EAST channel).
- 2- (KM 64.950 WEST channel to KM 64.930 EAST channel).
- 3- (KM 75.825 WEST channel to KM 75.220 EAST channel)
- 4- (KM 78.880 (temsah Lake of) to KM 78.420 E (WEST channel))
- 5- (KM 86.435 WEST channel to KM 83.750 EAST channel).
- 6- (KM 89.825 WEST channel to KM 87.300 EAST channel).

(7) Signal Stations:

Table No. 3

No.	Name of Station	Kilometric indication
1	Port Fouad (Al Gona) - East	Km. 2.854 E
2	Al Raswa - West	Km. 3.757

1) See plans (p. 124,125)

No.	Name of Station	Kilometric indication
3	Ras El-Ish - West	Km. 14.304
	Ras El-Ish - East	Km. 12.800 E
4	El Tina	Km. 24.775
5	El Cap	Km. 35.420
6	Kantara	Km. 45.130
7	Ballah – West & East	Km. 54.770
8	El Ferdan	Km. 64.894
9	Ismailia	Km. 76.133
10	Ismailia - East	Km. 75.665 E
11	Toussoum	Km. 86.787
12	Deversoir – West & East	Km. 97.778
13	Kabret – West & East	Km. 120.827
14	Gineifa	Km. 133.959
15	Shallufa	Km. 146.133
16	Port Tewfik	Km. 160.680

B - DEPTH AND WIDTH OF DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE CANAL:

- The Canal cross sections are trapezoidal in shape, having side slopes of 4/1 in the northern part, up to Km. 61.00 and 3/1 in the southern part. Toussoum Zone is the only place where the Western side slopes are ranging from 2.5/1 to 3/1.
- Both sides of the Canal are provided with mooring bollards, the distance between bollards, at East (100-125 m) and at west 75 m.
- Main dimensions of cross sections all through the Canal are mentioned in the following tables, and drawings.

(1) Double Channel up to Km 17.00:

1.1 - West Channel from Hm 21.50 to Km 17.00

Table No. 4/1/1

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Canal at 14 m ⁽¹⁾ Depth for West Channel	Remarks
From HM/Km.	To Km.				
Hm 21.50	0.000	Approach to Port	15.50	Variable	-----
Km. 0.000	1.450	Basin	15.50	Port	-----
Km. 1.450	3.650	Basins for Coal & Fuel oil vessels	15.50	Port	-----

1) Navigational depth of west channel - (See Plans p. 114,115)

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel Meters	Design Depth	Width of Canal at 14 m ⁽¹⁾ Depth for West Channel	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.				
3.650	3.729	Junction (0)	15.50	Variable	
3.729	4.890	Junction (1)	15.50	Variable	
4.890	6.000	Junction (2)	15.50	Variable	
6.000	16.450	Straight line	15.50	201	
16.450	16.480	Straight line	15.50 -	201	
16.480	17.000	Approach to Garage	23.00		
		Garage Km. 17.000	23.00	201	

1.2 - East Channel from Hm 00.00 E to Km 15.450 E

Table No. 4/1/2

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Channel at 22.25 m ⁽²⁾ Depth	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.				
0.000 E	2.800 E	Junction to Northern Approach of the Channel	24.00	172 - 135	
2.800 E	15.190 E	Straight line	24.00	135	
15.190 E	15.450 E	Junction	24.00	Variable	

(E): East Kilometric Base Line.

(2) Single Channel from Km 17.000 to (Km 51.660 West / Km 51.647 East):

Table No. 4/2

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Channel at 22.25 m ⁽³⁾ Depth	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.				
17.000	18.981	Southern entrance to Port Said East Channel	24.00	Variable	-----
18.981	30.430	Straight line	24.00	135	-----
30.430	32.350	Straight line, Northern approach to encoche (siding)	24.00	135 – 212	-----

1) Navigational depth of West channel - (See Plans -p. 115:117)& Cross Sections p.No(132)

2) Navigational depth of East channel - (See Plans -p. 115:117) & Cross Sections p.no(132)

3) Navigational depth of channel - (See Plans -p. 117:119) & Cross Sections p.no(133)

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Channel at 22.25 m ⁽¹⁾ Depth	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.		Meters	Meters	
32.350	32.950	Straight line, East encoche of Km. 32 (siding of Km. 32)	24.00	212	-----
32.950	34.862	Straight line, Southern approach to encoche (siding)	24.00	212 – 135	-----
34.862	49.512	Straight line	24.00	135	-----
49.512	51.611 West 51.647 East	Northern approach to Ballah Zone (To West and East channels)	24.00	Variable	-----

(E): East Kilometric Base Line.

(3) Double Channel from (Km 51.660 West/Km 51.647 East) to Km 122.100:

3.1 - West Channel from Km 51.660 to Km 122.100:

Table No. 4/3/1

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Channel at 22.25 m ⁽²⁾ Depth	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.		Meters	Meters	
51.660	52.054	Straight line	24.00	135	Ballah West Zone
52.054	53.512	Curve of Km. 53	24.00	Variable	
53.512	54.098	Approach to curve	24.00	Variable	
54.098	56.398	Straight line	24.00	135	
56.398	56.871	Approach to curve Km. 57	24.00	Variable	
56.871	58.797	Curve of Km. 57	24.00	Variable	
58.797	60.137	Southern approach to Ballah West Zone	24.00	Variable	
60.137	63.419	Curve of Km. 61	24.00	Variable	Junction zone
63.419	64.514	Approach to curve	24.00	169.87 - 142.50	-----
64.514	71.164	Straight line	24.00	142.50	-----

1) Navigational depth of channel - (See Plans P.NO (118,119)& Cross Sections P.NO (133).

2) Navigational depth of west channel - (See Plans P.NO(120,121) & Cross Sections P.NO (134).

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Channel at 22.25 m ⁽¹⁾ Depth	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.		Meters	Meters	
71.164	71.964	Approach to curve	24.00	142.50 - 167.50	-----
71.964	75.311	" S " Curves	24.00	167.50	-----
75.311	76.033	Straight line	24.00	167.50	-----
76.033	76.578	Approach to curve	24.00	Variable	Curve of Timsah Zone
76.578	79.123 E	Curve of Timsah	24.00	167.50	
79.123 E	79.800 E	Northern approach to siding	24.00	Variable	
79.800 E	80.360 E	Siding of Km. 80 (East)	24.00	Variable	
80.360 E	81.893	Southern approach to siding	24.00	Variable	
81.893	82.576	Curve of Timsah	24.00	167.50	
82.576	85.027	Straight line	24.00	167.50	-----
85.027	87.414	Curve of Km. 85	24.00	167.50	-----
87.414	88.614	Approach to curve	24.00	167.50 - 143.13	-----
88.614	92.972	Straight Line	24.00	143.13	-----
92.972	93.050	Junction to Syphons Zone	24.00	143.13 - 178.13	-----
93.050	93.446	Syphons Zone	24.00	178.13	-----
93.446	95.000	Junction	24.00	Variable	-----
95.000	97.695	Straight line	24.00	143.13	Deversoir West Zone
97.695	99.000	Straight line	24.00	137.50	
99.000	102.600	Straight line ⁽²⁾	23.50	137.50	
102.600	103.148	Straight line	23.00	137.50	
103.148	104.160	Junction	23.00	177.00	Bitter Lake West Zone
104.160	114.200	Straight line	23.00	266.25	
114.200	115.450	Junction	23.50	Variable	
115.450	122.100	Straight line	24.00	137.50	Kabret West Zone

(E): East Kilometric Base Line.

1) Navigational depth of west channel - (See Plans p. (121:126) & Cross Sections p. (134:136)

2) Garage of km.101 (refer to table 4)

3.2 - East Channel from Km 51.647 E to Km 122.100:

Table No. 4/3/2

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Channel at 22.25 m ⁽¹⁾ Depth	Remarks
From Km.	To Km.		Meters	Meters	
51.647 E	51.785 E	Part of Curve Km. 51 East	24.00	Variable	Ballah East Zone
51.785 E	57.479 E	Straight line	24.00	135	
57.479 E	58.620 E	Curve of Km 57 E	24.00	Variable	
58.620 E	59.740 E	Southern approach to Ballah east Zone	24.00	Variable	
59.740 E	60.730 E	Junction	24.00	Variable	
60.730 E	65.002 E	Curve of Km 62 E	24.00	variable	New East Zone
65.002 E	66.202 E	Junction	24.00	Variable	
66.202 E	73.924 E	Straight line	24.00	157.5	
73.924 E	76.610 E	Curve of Km. 75 E	24.00	187.5	
76.610 E	77.813 E	Junction	24.00	Variable	
77.813 E	88.874 E	Straight line	24.00	157.5	
88.874 E	91.156 E	Curve of Km. 89 E	24.00	157.5	
91.156 E	93.473 E	Curve(junction)	24.00	Variable	Deversoir East Zone
93.473 E	96.473 E	Straight line	24.00	157.50	
96.473 E	102.608	Straight line	23.50	157.50	
102.608	103.346	Straight line	23.00	137.50	Bitter Lakes East Zone
103.346	105.250	Curve	23.00	Variable	
105.250	112.870	Straight line	23.00	322.25	
112.870	114.200	Junction	23.00	Variable	
114.200	115.550	Junction	23.50	Variable	
115.550	118.000	Straight line	24.00	137.50	Kabret East Zone
118.000	121.800	Straight line	24.00	137.50	
121.800	122.100	Junction	24.00	137.50 - 147.50	

(E): East Kilometric Base Line.

1) Navigational depth of East channel - (See Plans P.NO(120:126) & Cross Sections P.NO(134:136)

(4) Single Channel from Km 122.100 to Km 162.250:

Table No. 4/4

Kilometric Position		Designation of Different Parts of the Channel	Design Depth	Width of Channel at 22.25 m ⁽¹⁾ Depth	Remarks
				Meters	
From Km.	To Km.				
122.100	122.500	Approach to curve	24.00	Variable	-----
122.500	125.507	Curve of Km. 122	24.00	Variable	-----
125.507	126.100	Approach to curve	24.00	Variable	-----
126.100	128.899	Straight line	24.00	147.50	-----
128.899	129.499	Approach to curve	24.00	147.50 - 167.50	-----
129.499	131.975	Curve of Km. 130	24.00	167.50	-----
131.975	132.875	Approach to curve	24.00	167.50 - 137.50	-----
132.875	133.075	Straight line	24.00	137.50	-----
133.075	133.575	Garage of Km. 133	24.00	237.50	-----
133.575	142.000	Straight line	24.00	137.50	-----
142.000	143.000	Tunnel zone	25.00	Variable	-----
143.000	144.714	Straight line	24.00	137.50	-----
144.714	145.496	Northern approach to encoche (siding)	24.00	137.50 - 200.74	-----
145.496	145.915	North part of East encoche (Siding of Km. 146)	24.00	200.74 – 211.58	-----
145.915	146.329	South part of East encoche (Siding of Km. 146)	24.00	211.58 – 203.69	-----
146.329	147.146	Southern approach to encoche (siding)	24.00	203.69 – 137.50	-----
147.146	149.400	Straight line	24.00	137.50	-----
149.400	153.524	Straight line	25.00	137.50	-----
153.524	154.724	Approach to curve	25.00	137.50 – 167.50	-----
154.724	155.724	Curve of Km. 154	25.00	167.50	-----
155.724	156.274	Straight line	25.00	167.50	-----
156.274	159.998	Curve of Km. 157	25.00	167.50	-----
159.998	161.050	Straight line	25.00	167.50	-----
161.050	Hm 0.00	Junction	25.00	167.50 – 328.50	-----

1) Navigational depth of channel - (See Plans P.NO(127:130) & Cross Sections P.NO(137:139)

C - BENDS IN THE CANAL:

(1) Double Channel UP to Km 17.00:

Table No. 5/1

Kilometric Position		Bends Designation Name	Width of Canal at -11m ⁽¹⁾	Remarks
From km. (Beginning point)	To km. (End point)		Meters	
1.487	3.272	Curve	Variable	Km position of base line

(2) Single Channel from Km 17.000 to (Km 51.660 West / Km 51.647 East):

Table No. 5/2

Kilometric Position		Bends Designation Name	Width of Canal at -11m ⁽¹⁾	Remarks
From km. (Beginning point)	To km. (End point)		Meters	
49.777	51.414	Curve of Km. 51 West	Variable	-----
49.512	51.785 E	Curve of Km. 51 East	Variable	-----

(E): East Kilometric Base Line

(3) Double Channel from Km 51.660West/Km 51.647East to Km 122.100:

3.1 – Bends of the West Channel:

Table No. 5/3/1

Kilometric Position		Bends Designation Name	Width of Canal at -11m ⁽¹⁾	Remarks
From km. (Beginning point)	To km. (End point)		Meters	
52.054	53.512	Curve of Km. 53	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST
56.871	58.797	Curve of Km. 57	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST
60.308	63.313	Curve of Km. 61	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) WEST
71.964	75.311	" S " Curves	235.0	-----
76.578	82.576	Curve of Timsah	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST
85.027	87.414	Curve of Km. 85	167.50	-----

1) -11.00m is the Suez Canal reference level from chart datum.

3.2 – Bends of the East Channel:

Table No. 5/3/2

Kilometric Position		Bends Designation Name	Width of Canal at -11m ⁽¹⁾	Remarks
From km. (Beginning point)	To km. (End point)		Meters	
57.479 E	58.620 E	Curve of Km 57 E	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST
60.370 E	65.002 E	Curve of Km 62 E	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST
73.924 E	76.610 E	Curve of Km 75 E	255.00	-----
88.874 E	91.156 E	Curve of Km 89 E	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST
91.156 E	93.473E	Curve	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST
103.346	105.250	Curve	Variable	Km position of line (-11.00) EAST

(E): East Kilometric Base Line

(4) Single Channel from Km 122.100 to Km 162.250:

Table No. 5/4

Kilometric Position		Bends Designation Name	Width of Canal at -11m ⁽¹⁾	Remarks
From km. (Beginning point)	To km. (End point)		Meters	
122.500	125.507	Curve of Km. 122	Variable	-----
129.499	131.975	Curve of Km. 130	235.00	-----
154.724	155.827	Curve of Km. 154	235.00	Km position of line (-11.00) WEST
156.274	159.998	Curve of Km. 157	235.00	-----

Art. 80 – Lakes:

A - Lake Timsah:

Lake Timsah extends from Km. 76.950 to Km. 81.000. is used mainly as an anchorage area for vessels up to 42 ft. draught.

1) -11.00m is the Suez Canal reference level from chart datum.

B - Great Bitter Lakes:

There are 2 dredged channels in G.B.L. The East channel about 288.50 meters wide at 22.25 meters depth and dredged to 23.00 meters for Northbound vessels. The West channel 232.5 meters wide at 22.25 meters depth dredged to 23.00 meters depth for Southbound vessels.

These channels divide the Great Bitter Lake into two anchorage areas East and West .

Art. 81 - Floating Bridges:

The fixed parts of floating bridges are outside the line of navigational buoys. The bridges may be rigged day or night.

Positions of floating bridges are at:

- Km. 47.500.
- Km. 138.800.
- Km. 148.300.
- Km. 151.500.
- Km. 155.825.
- Km. 4.200 West channel.
- Km. 46.850.
- Km. 68.175 West & East channels.
- Km. 73.800 West channel.
- Km. 74.200 East channel.
- Km. 91.060 West channel.
- Km. 88.750 East channel
- Km. 147.700.

CHAPTER VII

BUOYAGE SYSTEM IN THE CANAL

Art. 82 - Buoyage:

- Buoyage system in the Canal is according to IALA Maritime Buoyage System Region A (Red to port)
 - The navigable channel is marked by pairs of light buoys
 - On the East side: **Green** buoys showing **Green Light**.
 - On the West side: **Red** buoys showing **Red Light**.
 - In the straight part, the distance between each pair is 1.5 kilometer in the north section, and 1.0 kilometer in the south section
 - In the curves, (bends) the distance will be less than 1.0 kilometer.
 - All buoys in the Canal and its approaches are fitted with radar reflectors.
 - Buoys and beacons marking the Suez Canal and approach channels may be temporarily removed, displaced or changed because of dredging or other operations.

Art. 83 - Position and Characteristics of Buoys in the Suez Canal⁽¹⁾

A – Approach and Sea Channel: ⁽²⁾

(1) Port Said:

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
a) Approaches:			

a) Approaches:

Fair way Buoy:

Lat. : 31° 21'. 21 N
Long: 32° 20'. 81 E

Black-Yellow Horizontal bands

2 Black Con
points up

Q White

Wreck Buoy:

Lat. : 3
Long: 3

$H = 22.6$ ("E" = 10)

Hm. 230 "East":
Lat. : $31^{\circ} 26'.$ 90 N
Long. : $22^{\circ} 24'.$ 86 E

B-1

2

I = 1 B = 4

Hm. 230 "West";

Lat. : 31° 26'. 99 N
Long: 32° 24'. 40 E

C_{no,212}

C₉H₈

Isophase G 4 sec

1.) See plans p. (110 -129).

2) The depth at buoys location is variable according to side slope.

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
Hm. 195.0 “East”: Lat. : 31° 25'. 06 N Long: 32° 24'. 32 E	Red	Can	Iso. R (4)sec.
Hm. 195.0 “West”: Lat. : 31° 25'. 16 N Long: 32° 23'. 86 E	Green	Cone	Iso. R (4)sec.
Hm. 165.0 “East”: Lat. : 31° 23'. 49 N Long: 32° 23'. 83 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 165.0 “West”: Lat. : 31° 23'. 58 N Long: 32° 23'. 43 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 150.0 “East”: Lat. : 31° 22'. 71 N Long: 32° 23'. 58 E	Yellow	Yellow St. Andrews	Oc.Y (4)s
Hm. 135.0 “East”: Lat. : 31° 21'. 92 N Long: 32° 23'. 34 E	Red	Can	Q.R.
Hm. 135.0 “West”: Lat. : 31° 22'. 00 N Long: 32° 22'. 99 E	Green	Cone	Q.G.
Hm. 125 “East”: Lat. : 31° 21'. 40 N Long: 32° 23'. 17 E	Red	Can	Iso.R (4)s
Hm. 125 “West”: Lat. : 31° 21'. 47 N Long: 32° 22'. 85 E	Green	Cone	Iso.G (4)s
Hm. 116 “East”: Lat. : 31° 20'. 93 N Long: 32° 23'. 03 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 116 “West”: Lat. : 31° 21'. 00 N Long: 32° 22'. 72 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 105 “East”: Lat. : 31° 20'. 36 N Long: 32° 22'. 85 E	Red	Can	FL.R.

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
Hm. 105 "West": Lat. : 31° 20'. 42 N Long: 32° 22'. 56 E	Yellow	Yellow	FL.Y. St. Andrews
Hm. 92 "East": Lat. : 31° 19'. 68 N Long: 32° 22'. 64 E	White	Cardinal	FL.W.
Hm. 92 "West": Lat. : 31° 19'. 73 N Long: 32° 22'. 37 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 83.0 "Middle Buoy": Lat. : 31° 19'. 26 N Long: 32° 22'. 24 E	Black-Yellow	Yellow N.Cardinal 2 blank CONES Point up	Q
Hm. 80.0 East": Lat. : 30° 19'. 05 N Long: 32° 22'. 44 E	Red	Can	Iso.R (4)s
Hm. 80.0 "West": Lat. : 31° 19'. 10 N Long: 32° 22'. 19 E	Green	Cone	Iso.G (4)s
Hm. 70.0 "East": Lat. : 31° 18'. 53 N Long: 32° 22'. 28 E	Red	Can	Iso.R(4)s
Hm. 70.0 "West": Lat. : 31° 18'. 58 N Long: 32° 22'. 05 E	Green	Cone	Iso.G (4)s
Hm. 60.0 "East": Lat. : 31° 18'. 00 N Long: 32° 22'. 11 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 60.0 "West": Lat. : 31° 18'. 05 N Long: 32° 21'. 91 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 45.0 "East": Lat. : 31° 17'. 22 N Long: 32° 21'. 87 E	Red	Can	FL.G.
Hm. 45.0 "West": Lat. : 31° 17'. 26 N Long : 32° 21'. 69 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
Port Said Sea Channels (East):			
Hm. 30.0 “East”: Lat. : 31° 16'. 44 N Long: 32° 21'. 62 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 30.0 “West”: Lat. : 31° 16'. 47 N Long: 32° 21'. 47 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 15.0 “East”; Lat. : 31° 15'. 65 N Long: 32° 21'. 38 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 15.0 “West”: Lat. : 31° 15'. 68 N Long: 32° 21'. 26 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 00.0 “East”: Lat. : 31° 14'. 87 N Long: 32° 21'. 14 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 00.0 “West”: Lat. : 31° 14'. 89 N Long: 32° 21'. 04 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 1.333 “East”: Lat. : 31° 14'. 16 N Long: 32° 20'. 96 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 1.333 “West”: Lat. : 31° 14'. 20 N Long: 32° 20'. 80 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Port Said Sea Channels 2- West:			
Buoy No.8: Lat. : 31° 21'. 13 N Long: 32° 21'. 04 E	Green	Cone	F.G.
Buoy No.7: Lat. : 31° 20'. 52 N Long: 32° 21'. 31 E	Green	Cone	F.G.
Buoy No.6: Lat. : 31° 19'. 91 N Long: 32° 21'. 58 E	Green	Cone	F.G.

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
Hm. 83.0: Lat. : 31° 19'. 26 N Long: 32° 22'. 24 E		Mentioned in Port Said Channels as "Middle Buoy."	
Hm. 80.0 "East" No.5: Lat. : 31° 19'. 13 N Long: 32° 22'. 11 E	Red	Can	F.R
Hm. 80.0 "West" No.5: Lat. : 31° 19'. 30 N Long: 32° 21'. 85 E	Green	Cone	F.G.
Hm. 65.0 "East": Lat. : 31° 18'. 50 N Long: 32° 21'. 51 E	Red	Can	F.R.
Hm. 65.0 "West": Lat. : 31° 18'. 65 N Long: 32° 21'. 30 E	Green	Cone	F.G.
Hm. 50.0 "East": Lat. : 31° 17'. 87 N Long: 32° 20'. 92 E	Red	Can	F.R.
Hm. 50.0 "West": Lat. : 31° 17'. 99 N Long: 32° 20'. 74 E	Green	Cone	F.G.
Hm. 35.0 "East": Lat. : 31° 17'. 24 N Long: 32° 20'. 32 E	Red	Can	F.R
Hm. 35.0 "West": Lat. : 31° 17'. 34 N Long: 32° 20'. 18 E	Red	Can	F.G.
Hm. 21.5 "East": Lat. : 31° 16'. 68 N Long: 32° 19'. 78 E	Green	Cone	F.R.
Hm. 21.5 "West": Lat. : 31° 16'. 75 N Long: 32° 19'. 68 E	Green	Cone	F.G.

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
(2) Port of Suez:			
a) Approach:			
S. Shoal		2 black cones	
Lat. : 29° 38'. 87 N Long: 32° 35'. 98 E	Yellow-Black-Yellow (Y.B.Y)	point inward	Q (9) 15s
Conry Rock		2 black cones	
Lat. : 29° 48'. 11 N Long: 32° 34'. 22 E	Yellow-Black-Yellow (Y.B.Y)	point inward	Q (9) 15s
Buoy " L ":			Yellow
Lat. : 29° 44'. 93 N Long: 32° 38'. 67 E	Yellow	S. Andrews	Q.Y.
Buoy No. " M ":			
Lat. : 29° 50'. 00 N Long: 32° 35'. 29 E	Yellow	Yellow S. Andrews	FL.Y.
Buoy " N ":			
Lat. : 29° 50'. 63 N Long: 32° 35'. 29 E	Yellow	Yellow S. Andrews	FL.Y.
Buoy " D ":	Yellow		F.Y.
Lat. : 29° 51'. 28 N Long: 32° 35'. 29 E			
Buoy " C ":	Yellow		FL.Y.
Lat. : 29° 51'. 93 N Long: 32° 35'. 29 E			
Buoy " B ":	Yellow		F.Y.
Lat. : 29° 52'. 06 N Long: 32° 34'. 54 E			
Buoy " A ":	Yellow		F.Y.
Lat. : 29° 52'. 17 N Long: 32° 33'. 84 E			

(See page 16)

Separation Zone Buoy:

Buoy No. 1:			
Lat. : 29° 39'. 49 N Long: 32° 32'. 42 E	R.W.	R. ball	L.FL. 10s Racon (O) Horn
Buoy No. 2:			
Lat. : 29° 48'. 55 N Long: 32° 32'. 12 E	R.W.	R. ball	Iso 6s Racon (D) Horn

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
Port of Suez Lighthouse:			
(New Port Rock) Lat. : 29° 53'. 11 N Long: 32° 33'. 08 E	Green	Frame work	FL. 5s 17m 10m (Height 17 meter, Range 10 mile)
b) Port of Suez Sea Channel:			
Hm. 80.5 "East": Lat. : 29° 51'. 16 N Long: 32° 33'. 33 E	Green	Cone	Occ.G. 4 sec.
Hm. 80.5 "West": Lat. : 29° 51'. 15 N Long: 32° 33'. 13 E	Red	Can	Occ.R. 4 sec.
Hm. 70.5 "East": Lat. : 29° 51'. 70 N Long: 32° 33'. 26 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
Hm. 70.5 "West": Lat. : 29° 51'. 69 N Long: 32° 33'. 05 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 60.0 "East": Lat. : 29° 52'. 27 N Long: 32° 33'. 16 E	Green	Cone	Q.G.
Hm. 60.0 "West": Lat. : 29° 52'. 26 N Long: 32° 32'. 96 E	Red	Can	Q.R.
Hm. 44.4 "East": Lat. : 29° 53'. 10 N Long: 32° 33'. 03 E	Green	Cone	FL.G.
b) Port of Suez Sea Channel:			
Hm. 44.4 "West": Lat. : 29° 53'. 10 N Long: 32° 32'. 82 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 24.00 "East": Lat. : 29° 54'. 24 N Long: 32° 32'. 85 E	Green	Cone	Q.G.

Position	Color	Top mark	Characteristic
Hm. 24.0 "West":			
Lat. : 29° 54'. 15 N Long: 32° 32'. 20 E	Red	Can	Q,R.
Hm. 19.0 "West":			
Lat. : 29° 54'. 50 N Long: 32° 32'. 60 E	Red	Can	FL.R.
Hm. 14.00 "East":			
Lat. : 29° 54'. 73 N Long: 32° 32'. 93 E	Green	Cone	Q.G.
Hm. 7.00 "East":			
Lat. : 29° 55'. 13 N Long: 32° 33'. 10 E	Green	Cone	FL.G. 2 sec.
Hm. 1.00 "West":			
Lat. : 29° 55'. 48 N Long: 32° 33'. 03 E	Red	Can	Occ. R. 4 sec.
(South entrance of Canal):			
Km. 162.250 "East": (Hm. 0.00)			
Lat. : 29° 55'. 43 N Long: 32° 33'. 29 E	Green	Cone	Occ. G. 4 sec.

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
West Channel "Port Said":			
Km. 4.100	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 6.100	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 7.100	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 9.100	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 10.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 11.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 13.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 16.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 17.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 17.050	Q (6) + L.FL		End of Island, Beacon Horizontal Bands Yellow and Black
East Channel "Port Said":			
Km . 2.900 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 4.500 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 6.000 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 7.500 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 9.000 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 10.500 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 12.000 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 13.500 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 12.000 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 15.450 E	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Single Channel ⁽¹⁾			
Km. 18.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 18.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 19.000	F.G.	FL.Y	Canal Buoys
Km. 20.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 22.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 23.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys

1)Buoys are located along the line of 9.0 m design depth.

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Single Channel			
Km. 25.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 26.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 28.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 29.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 30.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 31.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 32.350		Occ. R.	Canal Buoy West
Km. 32.950		Occ. R.	Canal Buoy West
Km. 34.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 35.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 36.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 38.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 39.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 41.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 42.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 44.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 45.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 47.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 48.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 50.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal (East) & (West)
Km. 51.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 51.611	Q		North end of Ballah, Beacon Black & Yellow Horizontal Bands
Double Channel East			
Km. 51.027	F.G	-	
Km. 51.647	F.G	F.R	
Km. 52.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 53.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 54.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 55.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 56.500	F.G	F.R	

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Double Channel East			
Km. 58.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 58.617	F.G	F.R	
Km. 59.150	F.G	F.R	
Km. 59.740	F.G	F.R	
Km. 59.809	-	FL. White	
Km. 60.650	-	FL. White	
Km. 60.730	F.G	F.R	
Km. 61.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 62.250	F.G	F.R	
Km. 63.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 63.750	F.G	F.R	
Km. 64.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 66.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 67.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 69.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 70.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 72.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 73.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 74.250	F.G	F.R	
Km. 75.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 75.750	F.G	F.R	
Km. 76.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 78.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 79.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 81.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 82.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 84.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 85.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 87.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 88.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 89.250	F.G	F.R	
Km. 90.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 90.473	F.G	F.R	

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Double Channel East			
Km. 91.492	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 91.561	-	FL. White	
Km. 92.446	-	FL. White	
Km. 92.491	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 92.732	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 93.473	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 95.173	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 96.173	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 97.193	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 98.555	FL.G.	F.R.	
Km. 102.608	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 103.344	F.G.	F.R.	
“North Light”			
Km. 104.160	F.G.	FL. White	Limit of East passage
“C1”			
Km. 105.550	F.G.	F. Yellow	Limit of East passage
“C2”			
Km. 107.700	F.G.	F. Yellow	Limit of East passage
“C3”			
Km. 109.500	F.G.	F. Yellow	Limit of East passage
“C4”			
Km. 111.000	F.G.	F. Yellow	Limit of East passage
“C5”			
Km. 112.870	F.G.	F. Yellow	Limit of East passage
“South Light”			R.W. Color
Km. 114.200	FL.G.	FL. Yellow	Limit of East passage
Km. 114.800	FL.G.	-	Limit of East passage
Km. 115.025	FL.Y.	-	
Km. 115.134	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 115.607	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 116.800	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 118.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 119.200	F.G.	F.R.	

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Double Channel East			
Km. 120.400	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 120.827	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 121.600	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 122.100	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 122.150	-	FL. Yellow	
Double Channel West			
Km. 51.000	-	F.R	
Km. 51.611		FL. White	
Km. 51.674	F.G	F.R	
Km. 52.400	F.G	F.R	
Km. 53.220	F.G	F.R	
Km. 54.200	F.G	F.R	
Km. 55.500	F.G	F.R	
Km. 57.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 57.500	-	F.R	
Km. 58.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 59.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 60.137	F.G	F.R	
Km. 60.206		FL. White	
Km. 61.000	-	F.R	
Km. 61.144		FL.White	
Km 61.192	F.G	-	
Km. 61.330	-	Reflector	
Km. 62.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 62.330		Reflector Reflector	
Km. 62.660	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 63.000		Reflector Reflector	
Km. 63.330	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 64.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 65.500	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 67.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 68.500	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 70.000	F.G.	F.R.	

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Double Channel West			
Km. 71.400	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 72.330	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 73.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 73.660	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 74.330	F.G.	Reflector	
Km. 75.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 75.660	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 76.330	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 76.950	FL. White		
Km. 77.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 77.660	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 78.420	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 79.300	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 80.300	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 81.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 82.100	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 83.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 84.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 85.026	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 85.625	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 86.300	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 86.600	-	F.R.	
Km. 87.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 88.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 88.600	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 89.500	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 91.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 92.500	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 93.100	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 93.500	F.G.	-	
Km. 94.000	F.G.	F.R.	
Km. 94.060	FL. White		
Km. 94.950	FL. White		
Km. 95.000	F.G.	F.R	

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Double Channel West			
Km. 96.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 97.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 97.700	F.G	F.R	
Km. 98.700	F.G	F.R	
Km. 99.700	F.G	F.R	
Km. 100.250	FL.W	-	
Km. 101.112	F.G	FL.R	
Km. 102.608	F.G	F.R	
Km. 103.344	F.G	F.R	
Km. 103.755	-	F.R	
“North Light”			
Km. 104.160	FL. White	F.R	
Km. 105.550	F. Yellow	F.R	Limit of West passage
“C1”			
Km. 107.700	F. Yellow	F.R	Limit of West passage
“C2”			
Km. 109.500	F. Yellow	F.R	Limit of West passage
“C3”			
Km. 111.000	F. Yellow	F.R	Limit of West passage
“C4”			
Km. 112.870	F. Yellow	F.R	Limit of West passage
“South Light”			
“C5”			
Km. 114.200	-	FL.R	Limit of West passage
Km. 114.750	-	F.R	
Km. 114.950	FL.Y	-	
Km. 115.025	F.G	F.R	
Km. 115.450	F.G	F.R	
Km. 116.800	F.G	F.R	
Km. 118.000	F.G	F.R	
Km. 119.200	F.G	F.R	
Km. 120.400	F.G	F.R	
Km. 120.827	F.G	F.R	
Km. 121.600	F.G	F.R	

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Double Channel West			
Km. 122.100	F.G.	F.R	
Km. 122.150	FL. Yellow	-	
Timsah Lake:			
Km. 77.212	F.G.	F.R	
Km. 77.671	F.G.	F.R	(No. 10)
Km. 78.060	-	F.R.	(No. 10 bis)
Km. 78.315	F.G.	-	
Km. 78.270	-	FL.Y.	
Km. 78.279	-	FL.Y.	(No. 11)
Km. 78.395	-	FL.Y.	(No. 11 bis)
Km. 78.542	-	F.Y.	
Km. 78.725	-	F.Y.	(No. 12)
Km. 78.895	-	F.Y.	(No. 12 bis)
Km. 78.925	F.G.	F.Y	
Km. 79.000	F.G.	F.R	
Km. 79.065	F.G.	F.R	(No. 13)
Km. 79.481	F.G.	F.R	
Km. 79.943	F.G.	F.R	
Km. 80.621	F.G.	F.R	
Km. 81.200	F.G.	F.R	
Km. 81.250	Q (6) + L.FL.White	South end of Timsah by-pass Beacon Yellow & Black Horizontal bands position	
Single Channel			
Km. 122.500	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 122.690	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 123.104	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 123.501	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 123.903	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 124.280	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 124.693	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 125.097	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Single Channel			
Km. 122.500	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 122.690	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 123.104	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 123.501	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 123.903	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 124.280	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 124.693	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 125.097	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 125.470	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 125.800	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 126.310	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 127.029	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 128.066	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 129.025	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 129.503	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 130.060	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 130.396	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 130.600	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 131.001	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 131.402	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 131.660	Reflector	-	Conical (East)
Km. 132.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 133.175	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 133.800	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 135.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 136.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 137.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 138.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 139.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 140.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 141.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 142.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 143.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys

Position	Characteristics		Remarks
	East	West	
Single Channel			
Km. 142.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 143.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 144.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 144.714	-	F.R.	Canal Buoy (West)
Km. 145.496	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 147.146	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 147.975	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 148.985	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 149.660	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 151.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 152.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 153.035	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 153.554	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 154.310	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 155.000	-	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 155.500	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 156.258	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 156.625	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 157.375	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoy
Km. 158.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 158.625	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoy
Km. 159.000	F.G.	F.R..	Canal Buoy
Km. 159.700	F.G.	F.R	Canal Buoy
Km. 160.000	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 161.050	F.G.	F.R.	Canal Buoys
Km. 162.150	Occ. G 4sec“		

N.B: Current buoys see p.107 and drawings.

CHAPTER VIII

NATURAL CONDITIONS

Art. 84 - Tides and Currents in SC along the Suez Canal (SC):

Suez Canal is divided into three main sectors according to the nature of both tide and current in each. The characteristics of each can be summarized as follows:

A-The Northern Sector of SC:

This part is located between Port Said and Km. 50.

- (1) The height of tide at Port Said co-oscillates with the tide of the Mediterranean Sea with 0.65 m extreme tidal range (Difference between two successive crests and trough levels of tidal wave at Spring tides). Extreme tidal range at Kantara is 0.45 m. The mean tidal range at Port Said, and Kantara, is about 0.30 m and 0.25 m , respectively
- (2) Tide type at Port Said is almost semi-diurnal at Port Said which means that there are two high peaks and two low peaks every day
- (3) In this sector, the peak tidal current may reach 1.6 knot
- (4) Currents may be increased by strong prevailing winds and other factors.
- (5) At Port Said, Peak currents often occur between 30 and 90 minutes after High and Low water level.
- (6) The duration and velocity of currents in this sector are greatly affected by the relative mean sea levels between the Mediterranean Sea, the Bitter Lakes and the Red Sea as follows:

a) In Summer:

Between July and October, the mean sea level at Port Said is slightly higher than that at Port Tewfik. This difference, which reaches its maximum of about 0.20 m in September, beside the great evaporation at the Bitter Lakes, causes the predominance of the Southward current.

b) In Winter:

Between December and May, the mean sea level at Port Tewfik is slightly higher than that of Port Said. This difference which reaches its Maximum is about 0.30 m in January, causes the predominance of the Northward current.

B- The sector between Km. 50 to Km. 130

This region includes double channels between km. 50 and km. 122: in addition to Timsah and Bitter Lakes.

- The West channel is connected to both entrances of Timsah Lake and passes through Bitter Lake.

- The East channel passes through Bitter Lake only
- The effects of Lakes can be summarized as follows:
 - (1) The Lakes along the Canal have an important role in dampening the effects of sudden meteorological changes.
 - (2) The Bitter Lakes with a surface of about 250 km^2 reduce the tidal range of range to a minimum between Km.100 and Km130.
 - (3) The mean tidal range in Bitter Lakes (at Kabret) may reach 0.30 m.
 - (4) The phase of the vertical tide in the Great Bitter Lake is about 3 hours later than that of Port Tewfik
 - (5)The vertical tide in Timsah Lake is almost in phase with the tide in Great Bitter Lake sometimes there is a difference of ± 2 hours.
 - (6) The mean tidal range in Timsah Lake is about 0.35 meter
- The region between Km 50 and Km 100 has the same characteristics of current as the northern sector.

C-The Southern sector of Suez Canal:

This part is located between Port of Suez and the Little Bitter Lake:

- (1) Tide type of this sector is semi-diurnal which means that there are two high peaks and two low peaks every day.
- (2) The height of tide in Suez co-oscillates with the tides of the Red Sea with extreme tidal range of about 2.25 meters at Spring tides. This tidal range decreases gradually going North till the southern entrance of the Little Bitter Lake at Gineifa where the extreme value becomes about 0.7 meter.
- (3) The extreme tidal range at Shallufa is 1.25 m. The mean tidal range is about 1.10, 0.70 and 0.30 m at Port Tewfik, Shallufa and Gineifa respectively
- (4) The tidal volume of the Bitter Lakes is very large compared to the tidal volume of the Southern region of SC. Consequently, the currents are relatively strong almost uniform between Port Tewfik and Gineifa.
- (5) In this region, the Northward current is called Flood and the Southward current is called Ebb.
- (6) Peak currents (Flood / Ebb) occur after (high / low) water level with phase lag ranging between 30 and 90 minutes at the same location.
- (7) Generally in Summer, the duration of Ebb exceeds the average of 6 hours. In Winter, the Flood is the predominant. The Ebb is prolonged by "strong Northerly Winds". The Flood is prolonged by "Strong Southerly Winds".
- (8) In this sector, the average peak current is about 2.5 knots, In Spring tides, current may reach 4.0 knots.

- (9) Surface currents (from Surface till one-meter depth) may be affected by wind.
- (10) Tidal current is not the same over depth. maximum current occurs at most of the time at depth between 6 to 9 meters from surface

D-Current Buoys:

In the Canal, there are current buoys indicating the direction of the current:

Head Current : Red & White horizontal bands or 1 reflector at night. Stern Current : Black & White vertical stripes or 2 reflectors at night.

These buoys are laid in the following positions:

Port Fouad	Km. 2.750
Al Raswa	Km. 3.710 East
Ras El-Ish(E)	Km. 12.800
Ras El-Ish(W)	Km. 14.304
EL-Tina	Km. 24.775
EL-Cap	Km. 35.420
Kantara	Km. 45.130
Ballah(E&W)	Km. 54.770
El Ferdan	Km. 64.894
Ismailia	Km. 76.133
Toussoum	Km. 86.780
Deversoir (E & W)	Km. 97.845
Kabret (E & W)	Km. 120.827
Gineifa..	Km. 133.950
Shallufa.	Km. 146.125
Port Tewfik	Km. 160.300

Art. 85 - Weather Forecast:

Six Meteorological stations are installed on the Canal area. Information about weather will be passed to vessels through pilots by Ismailia Radio station

DRAWINGS

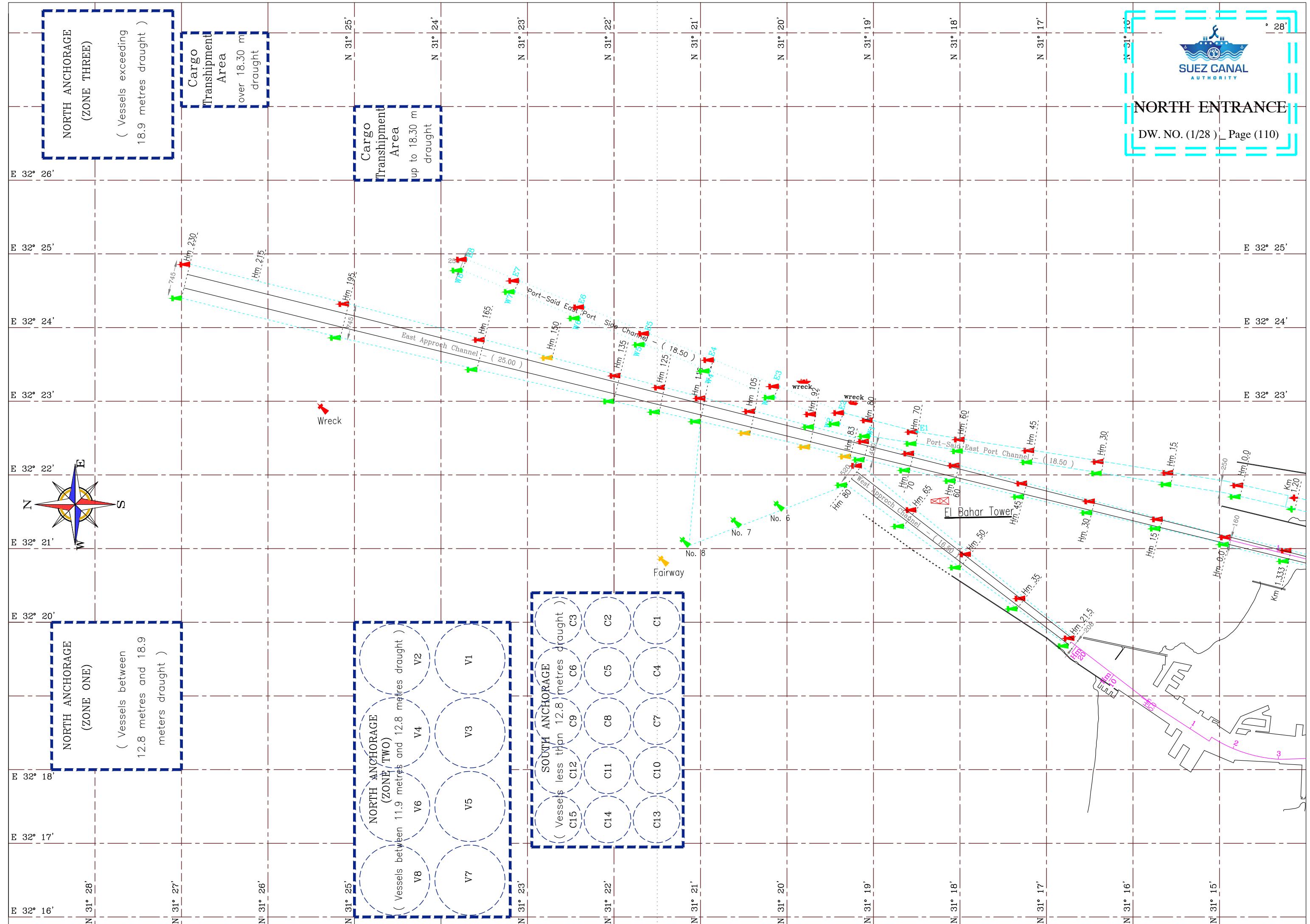
(entrances-plans-cross sections-buoys)

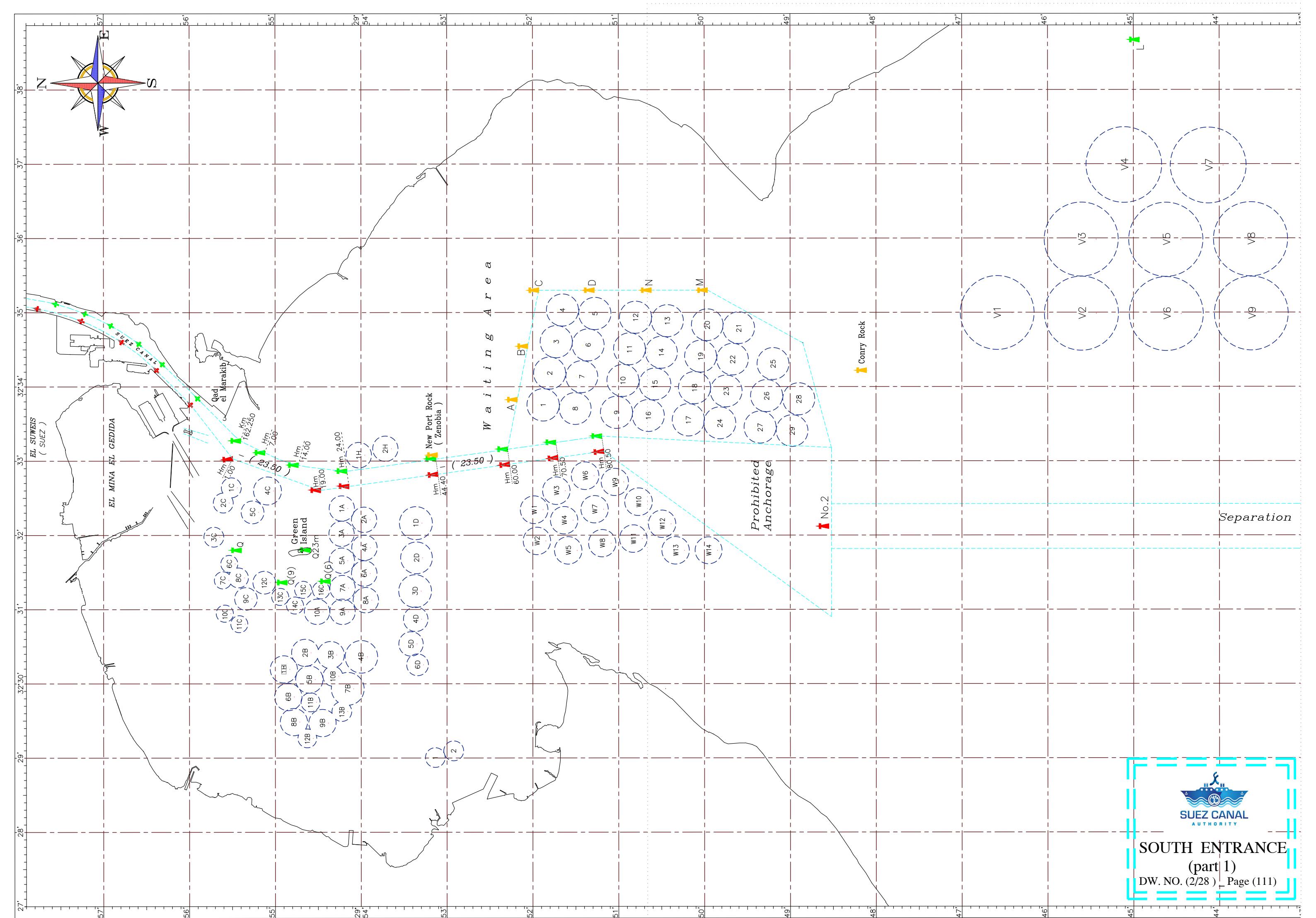


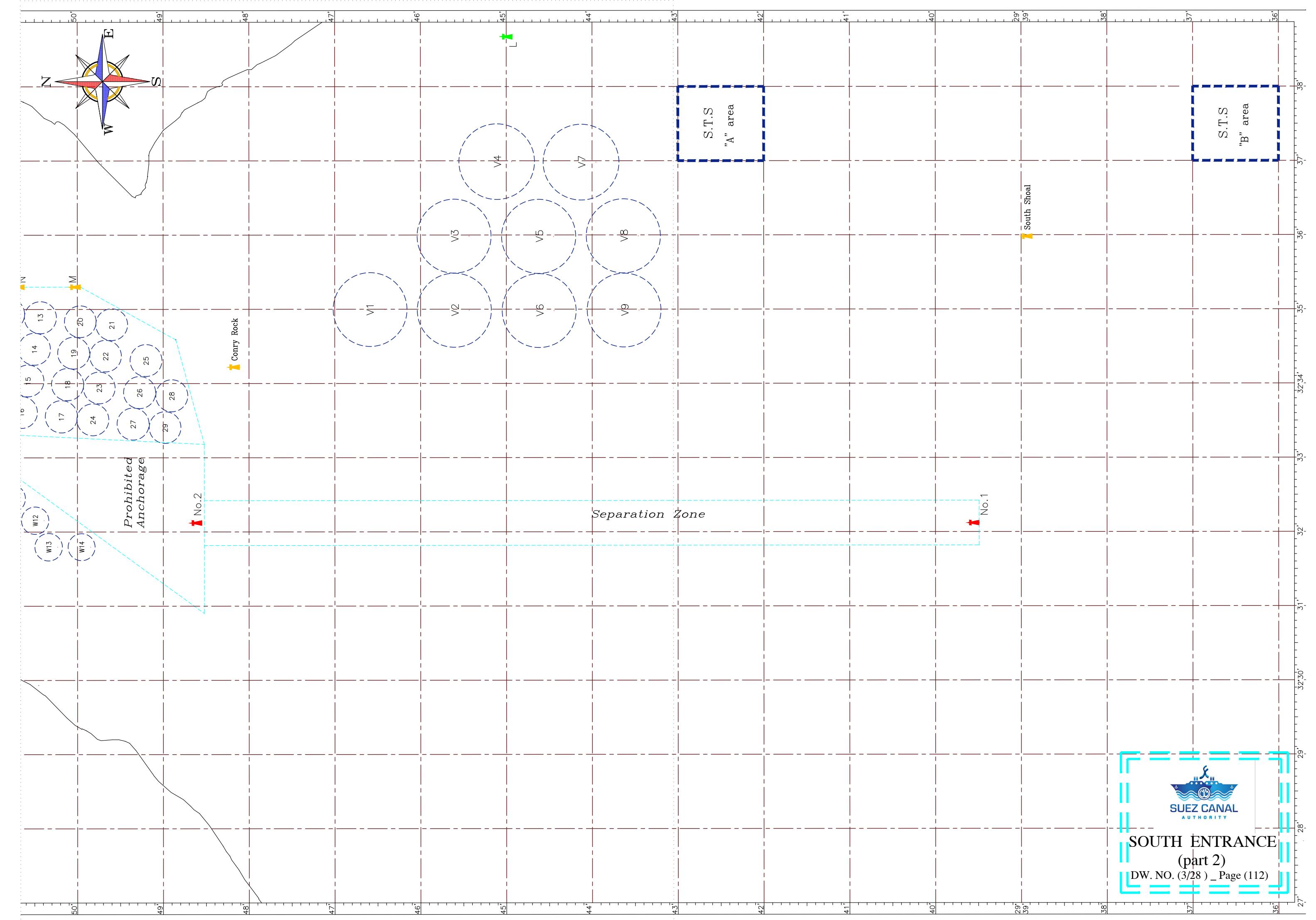
NORTH & SOUTH ENTRANCES

NORTH ENTRANCE

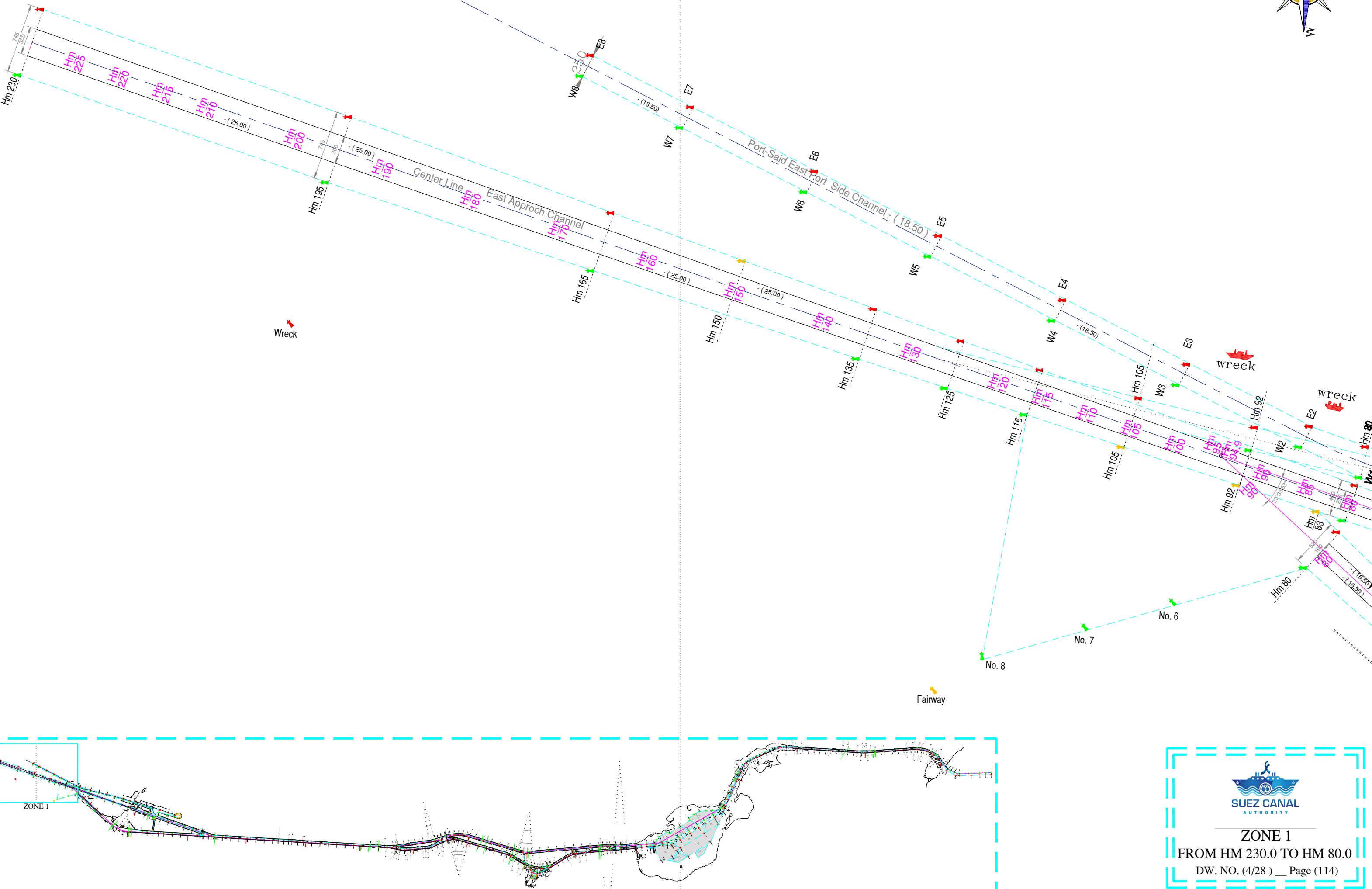
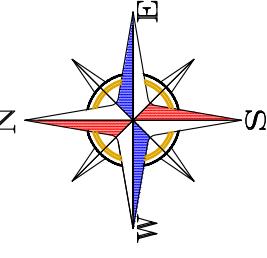
DW. NO. (1/28) Page (110)

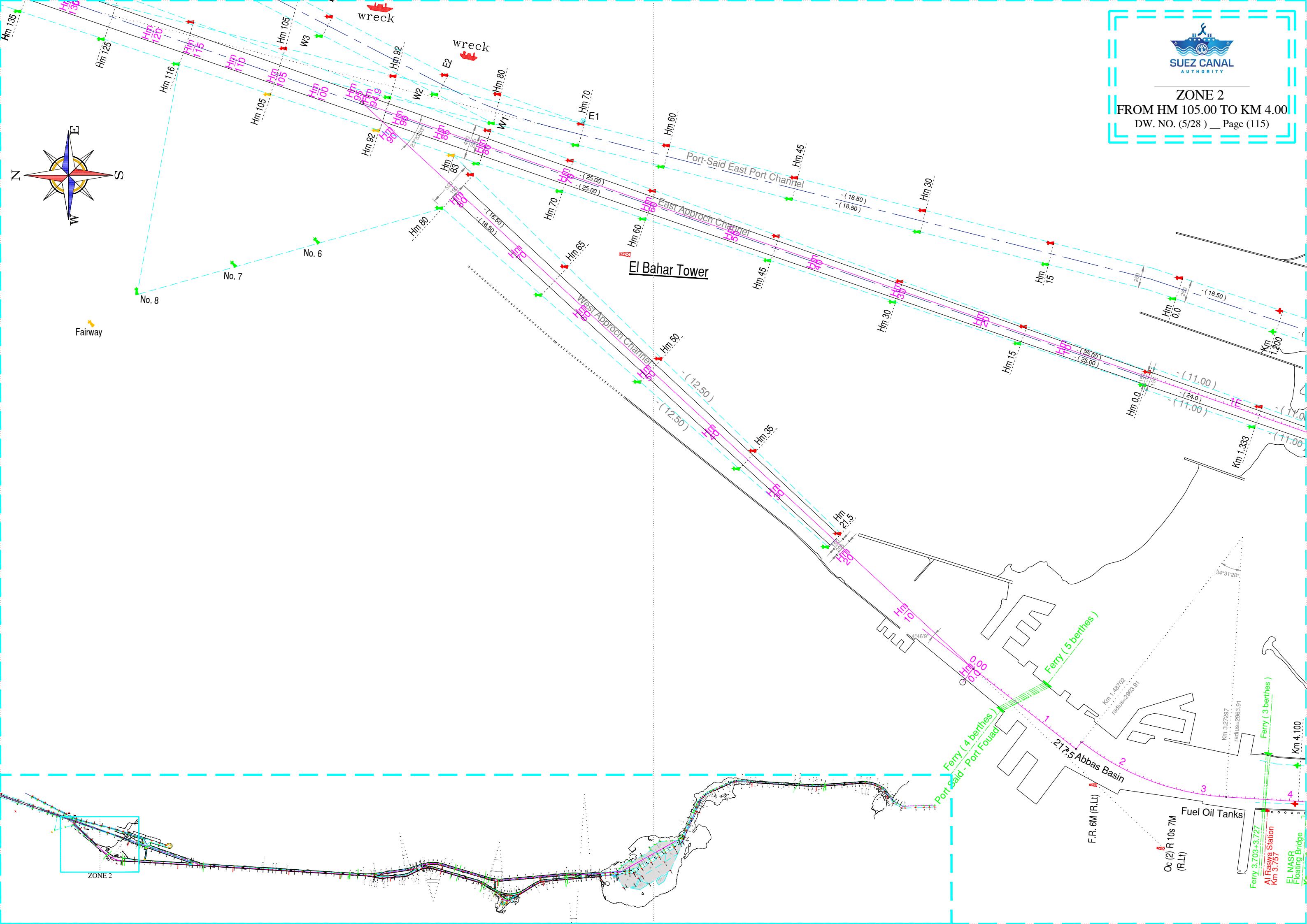


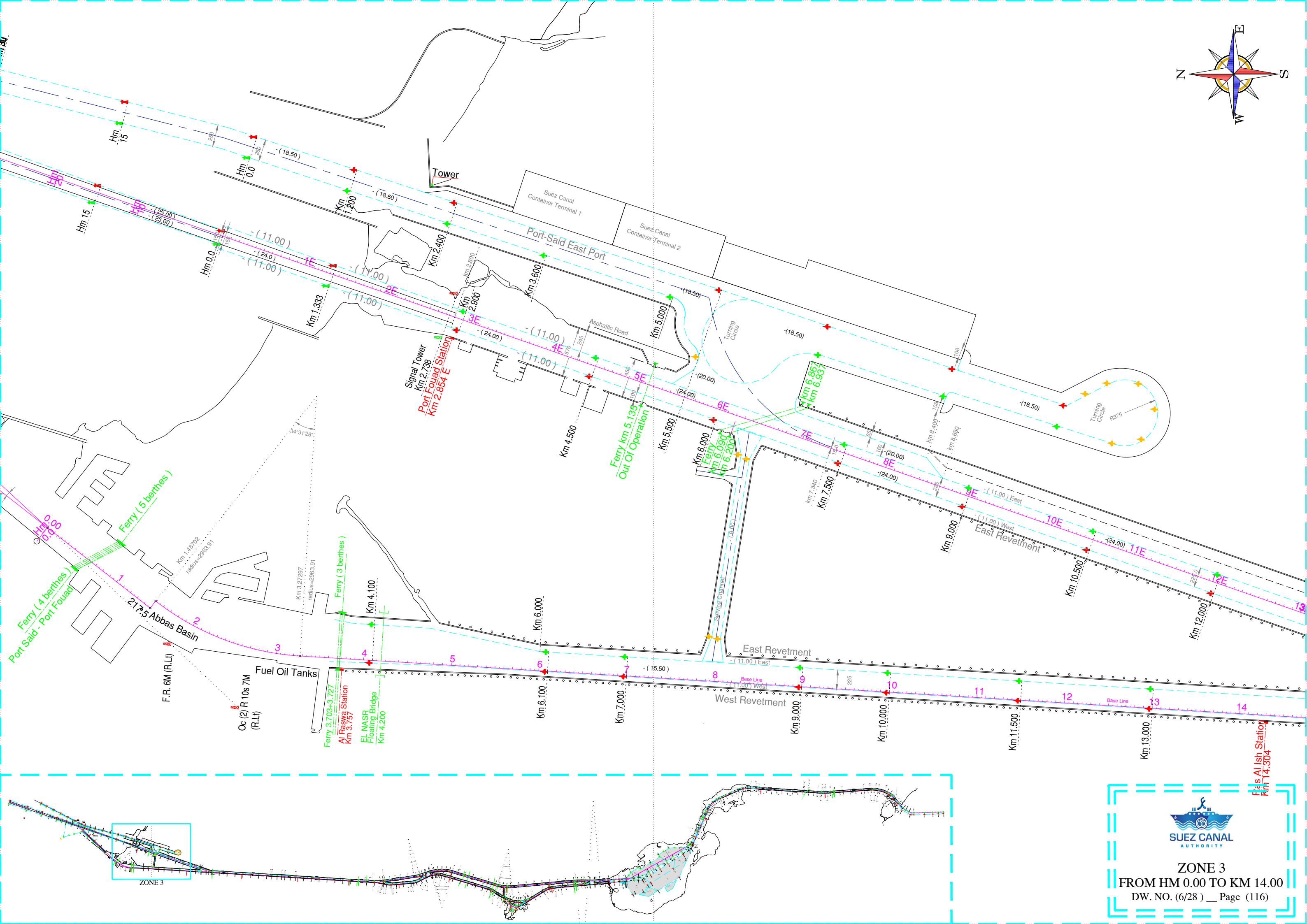
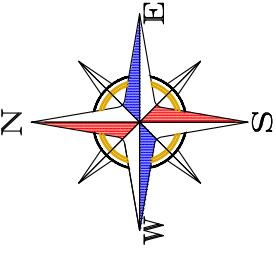


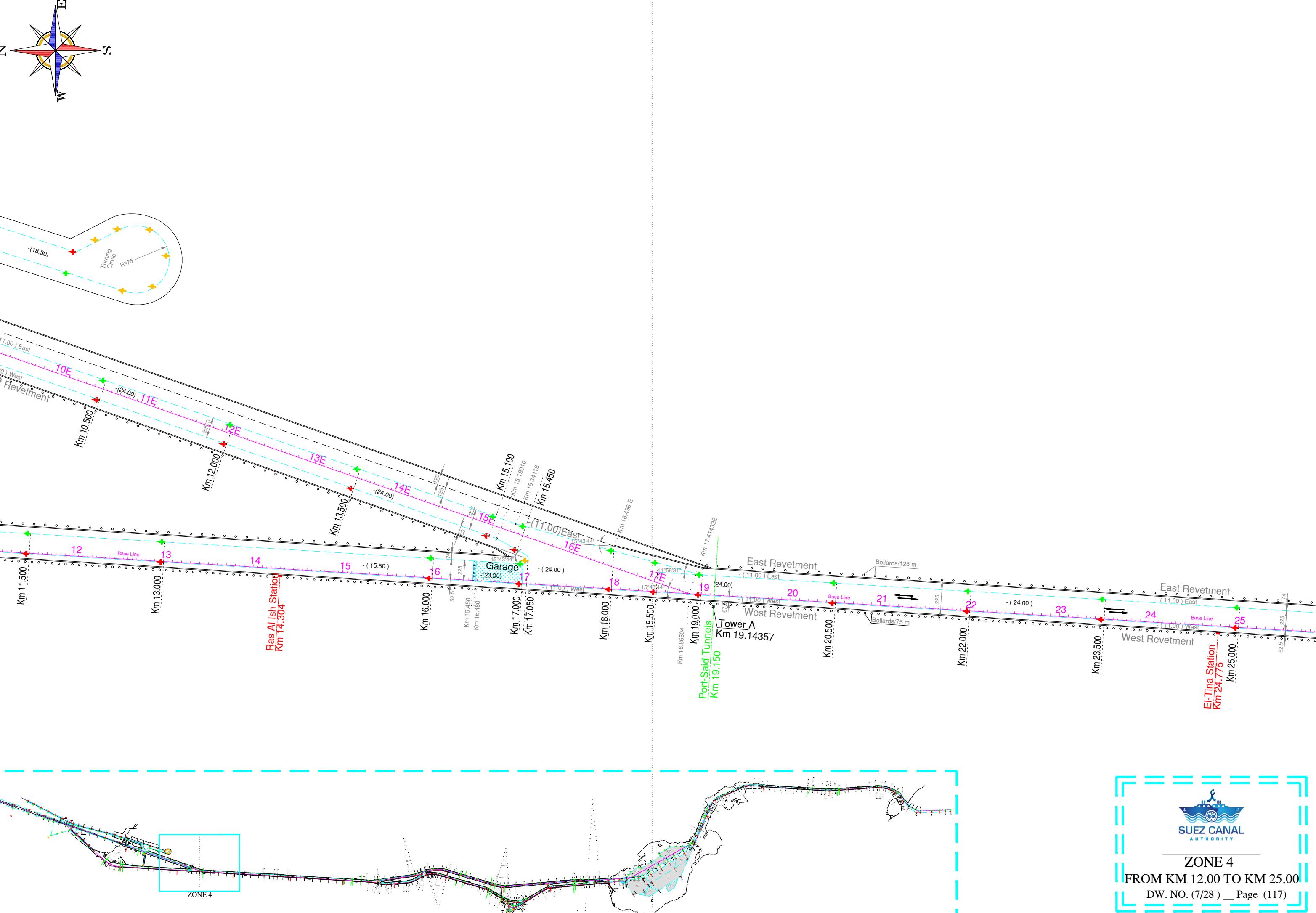


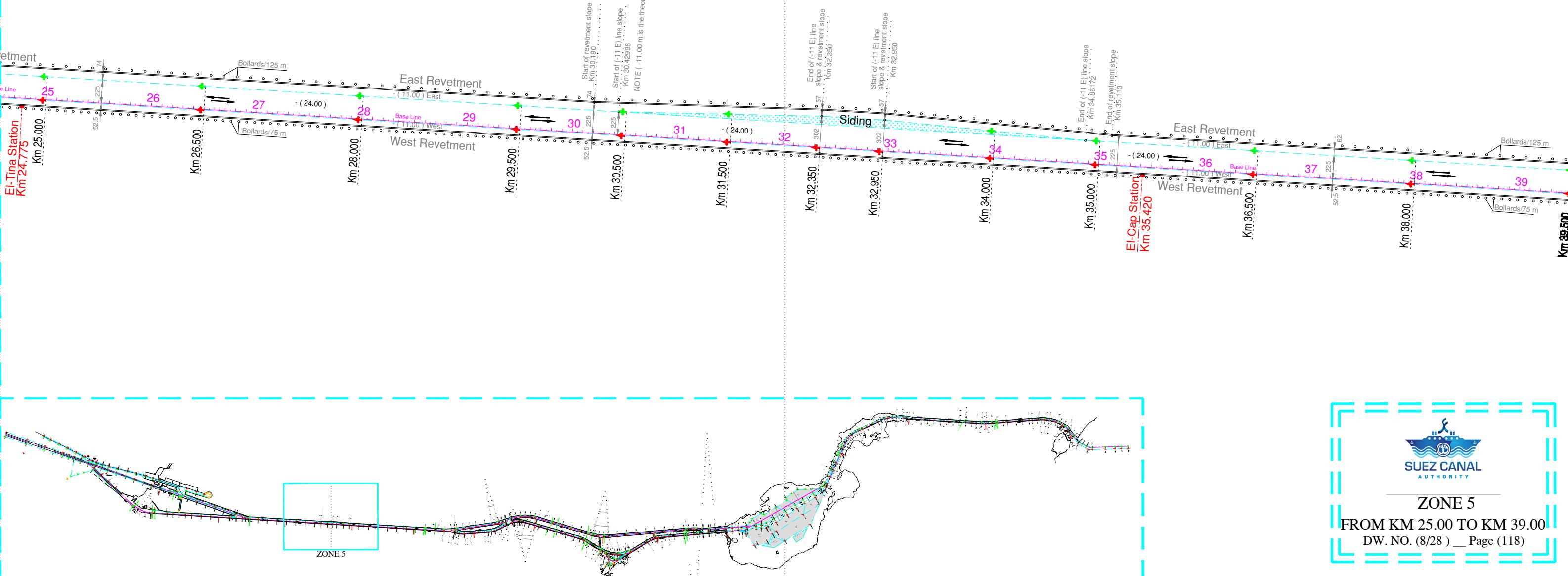
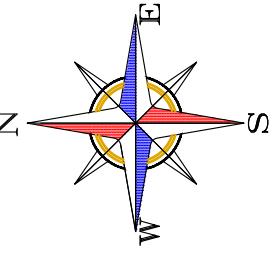
PLANS





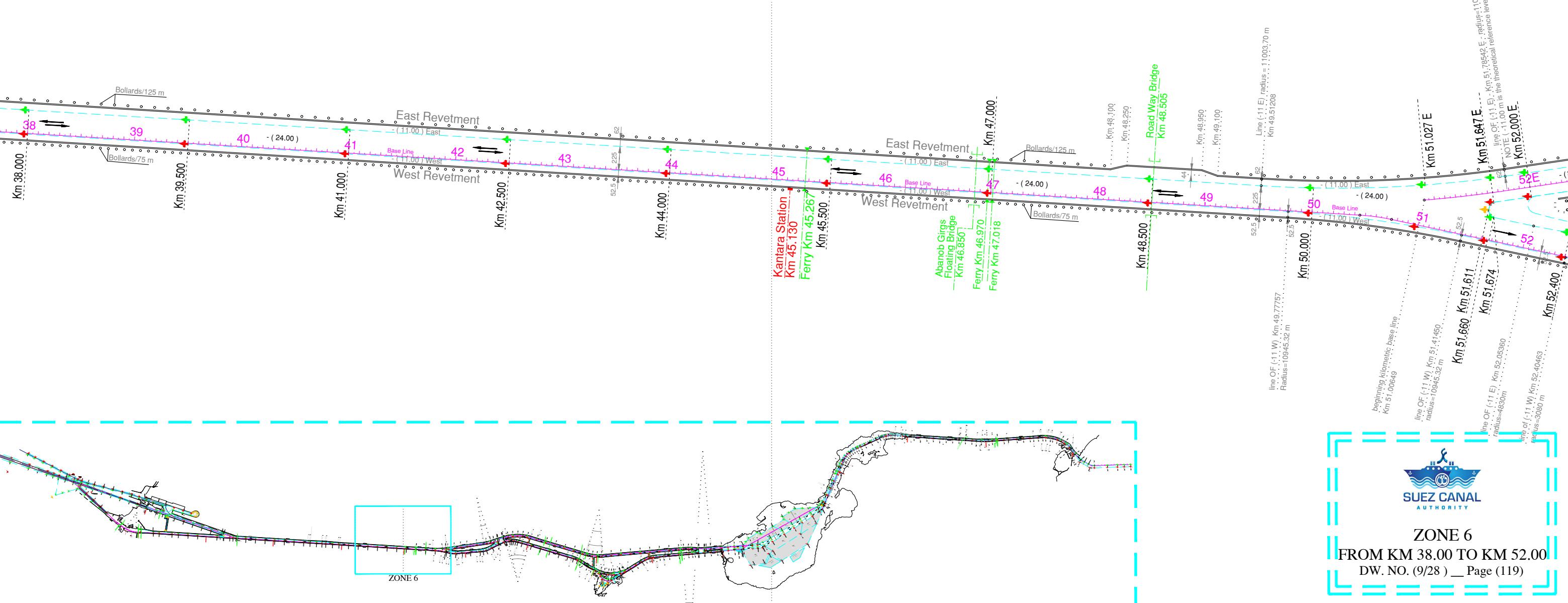
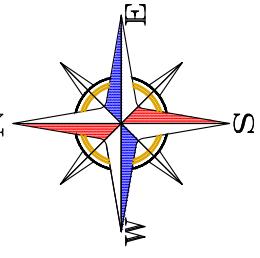


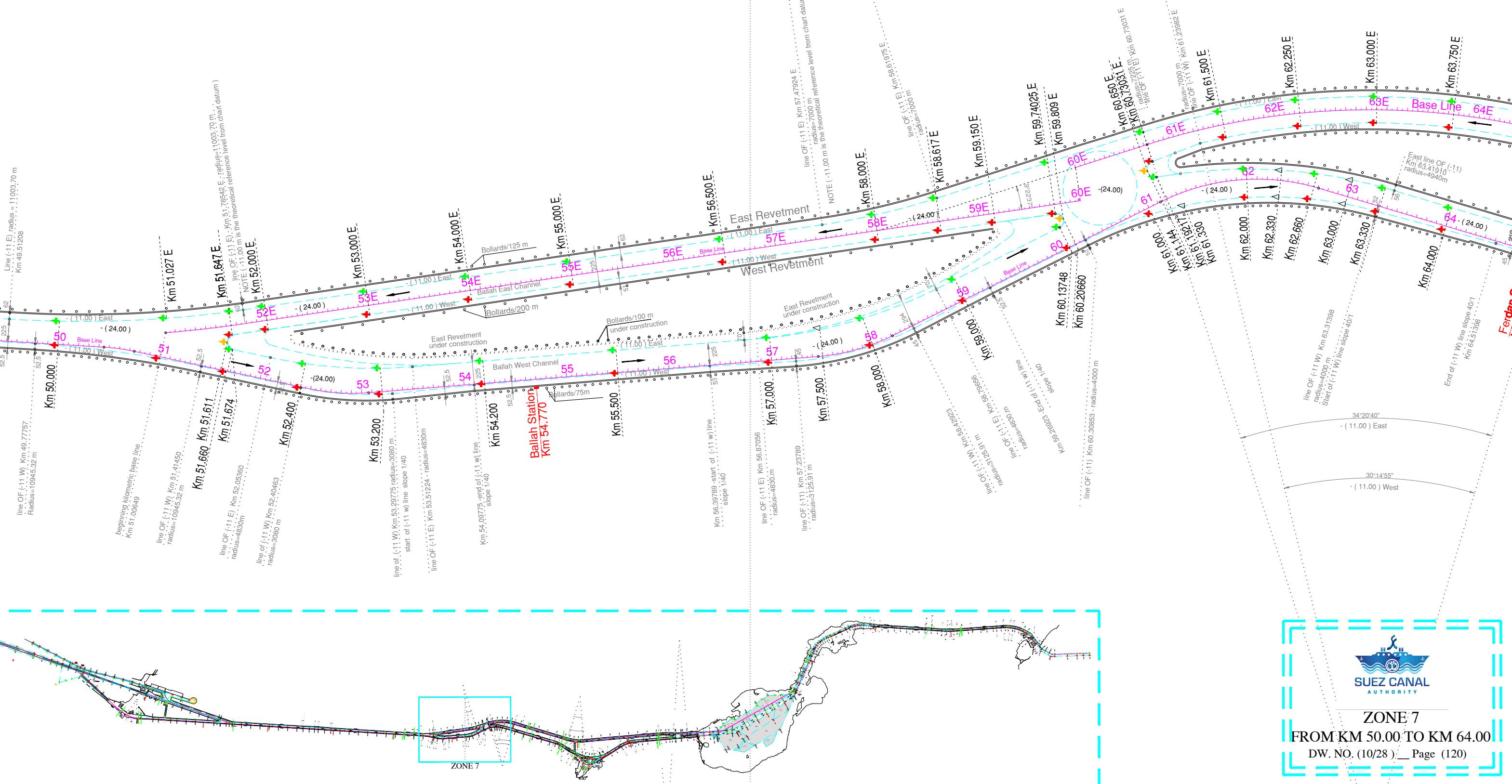
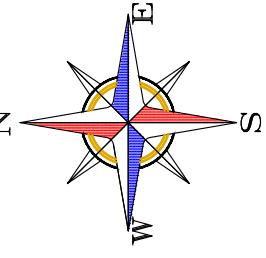


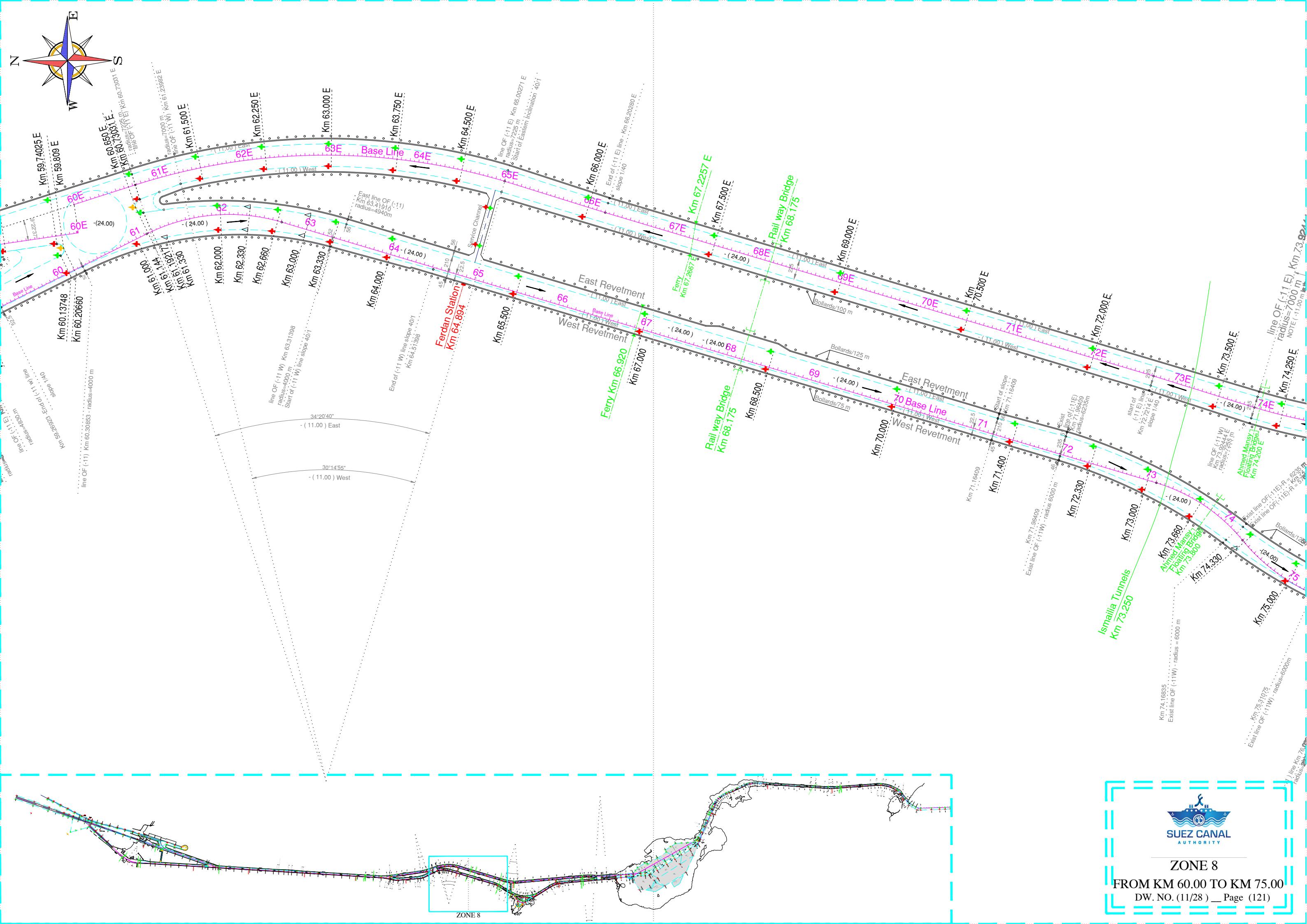


ZONE 5

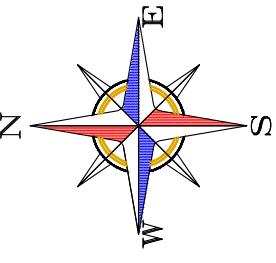
FROM KM 25.00 TO KM 39.00
DW. NO. (8/28) Page (118)









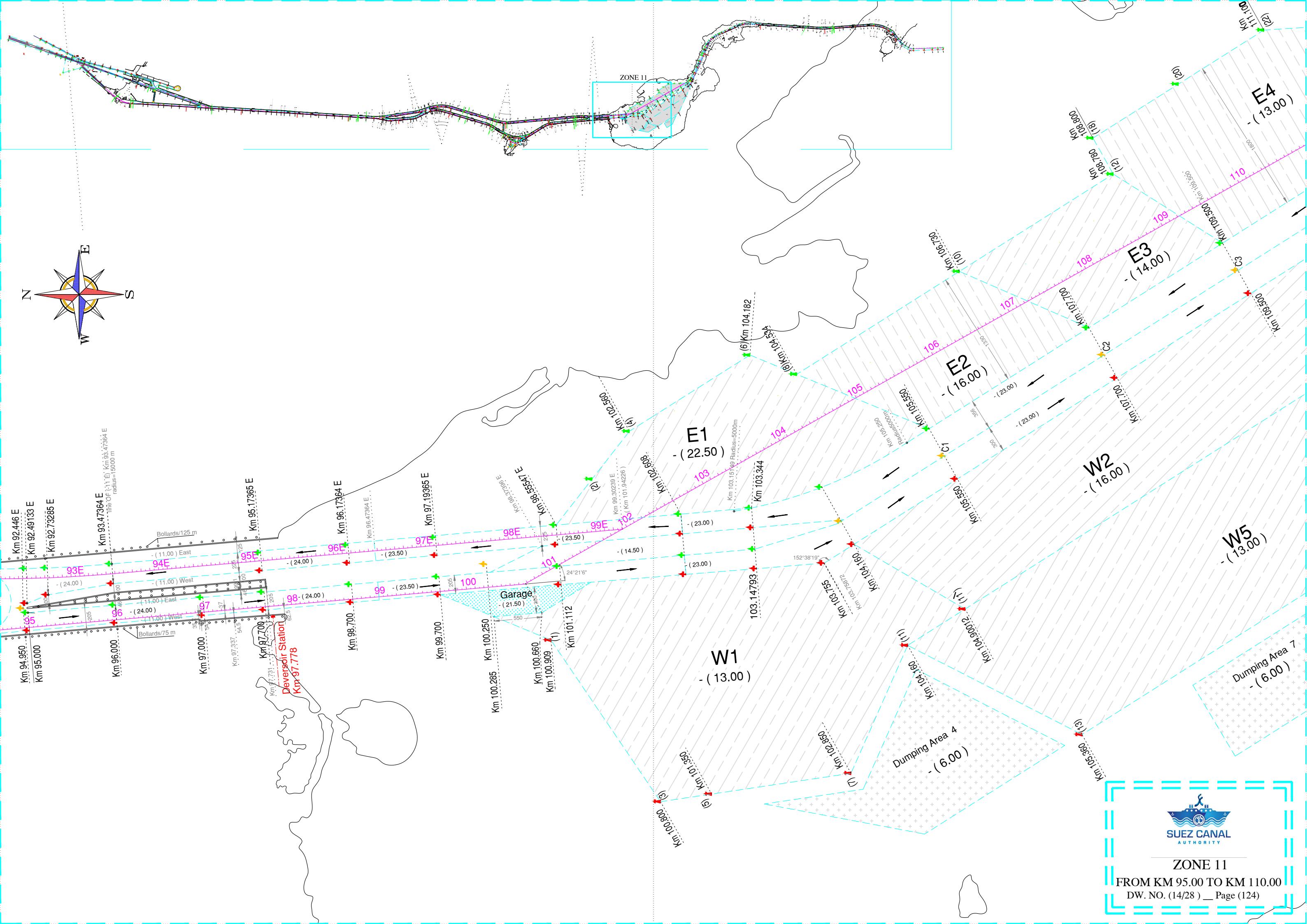


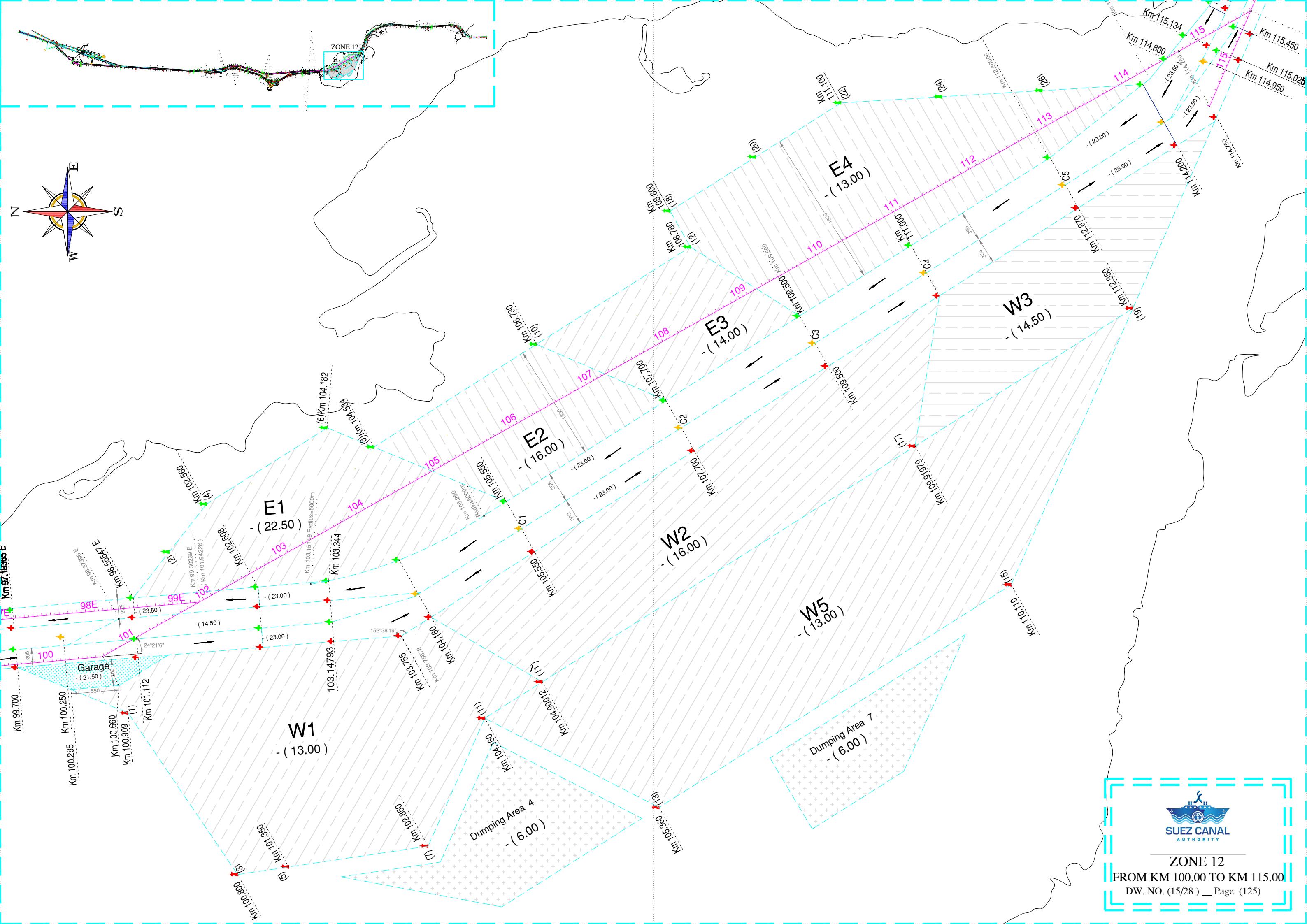
ZONE 10

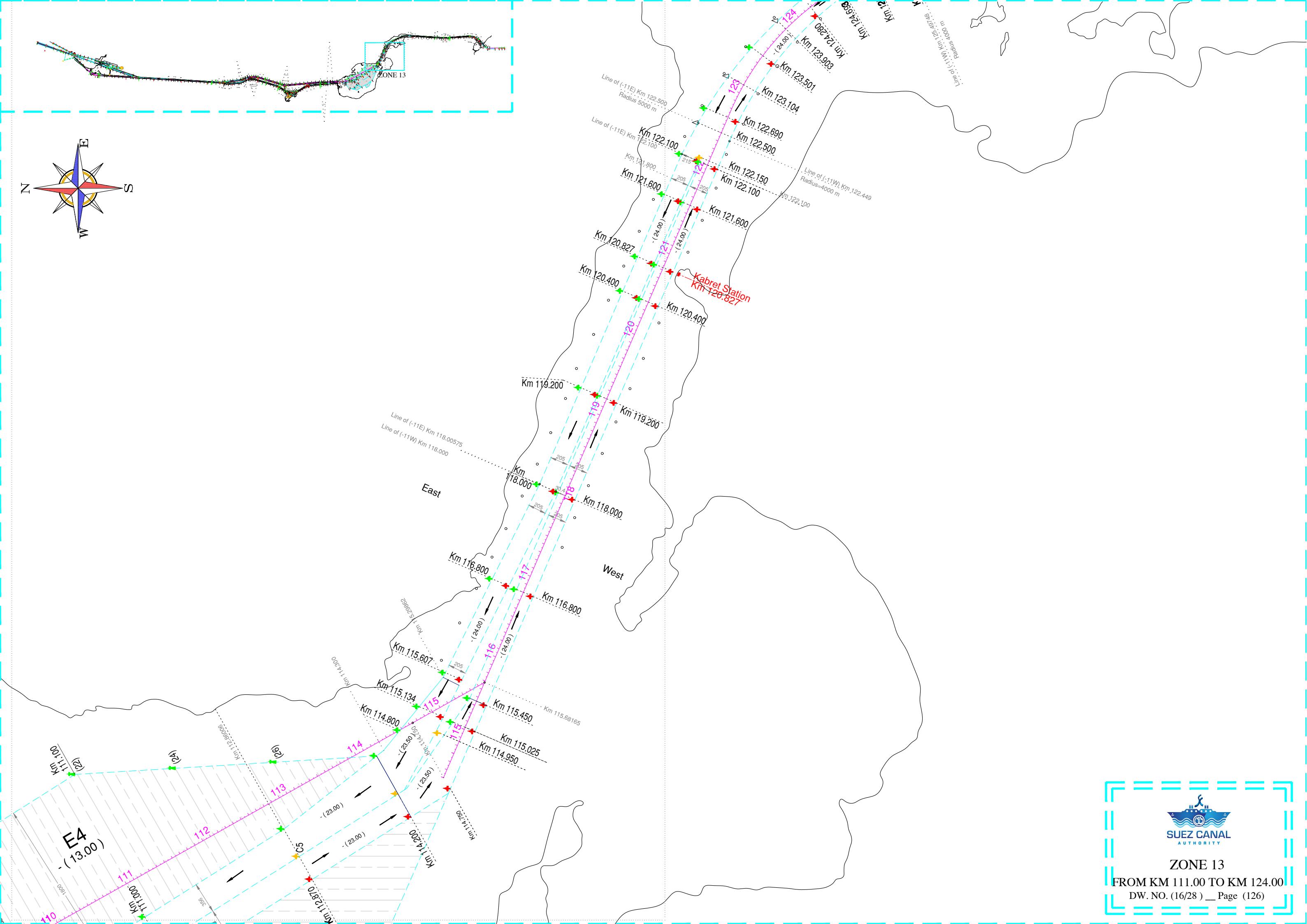
FROM KM 86.00 TO KM 100.00

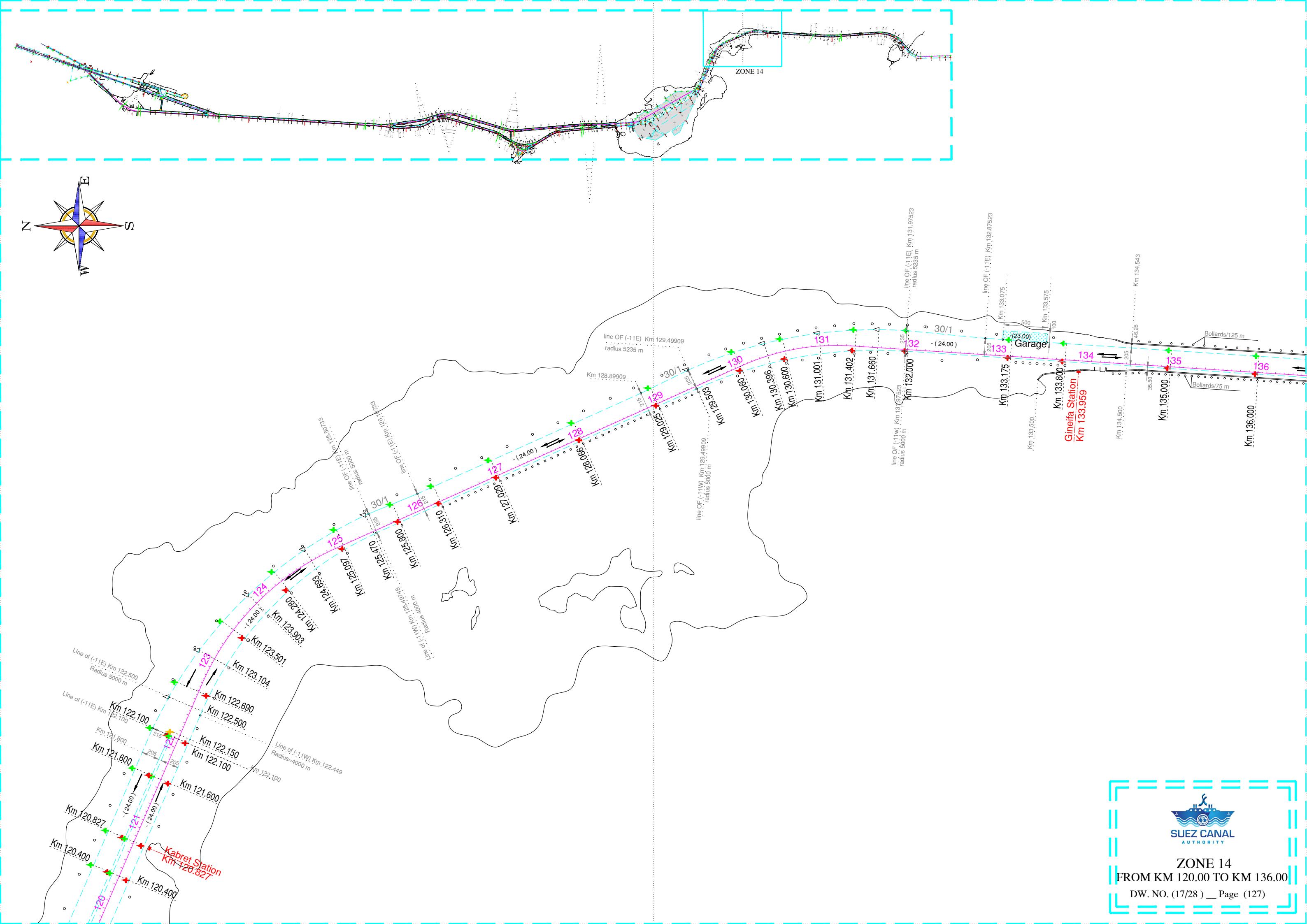
DW. NO. (13/28) Page (123)









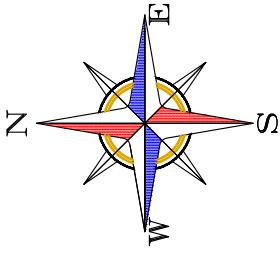


SUEZ CANAL
AUTHORITY

ZONE 14

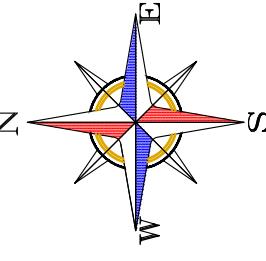
FROM KM 120.00 TO KM 136.00

DW. NO. (17/28) Page (127)

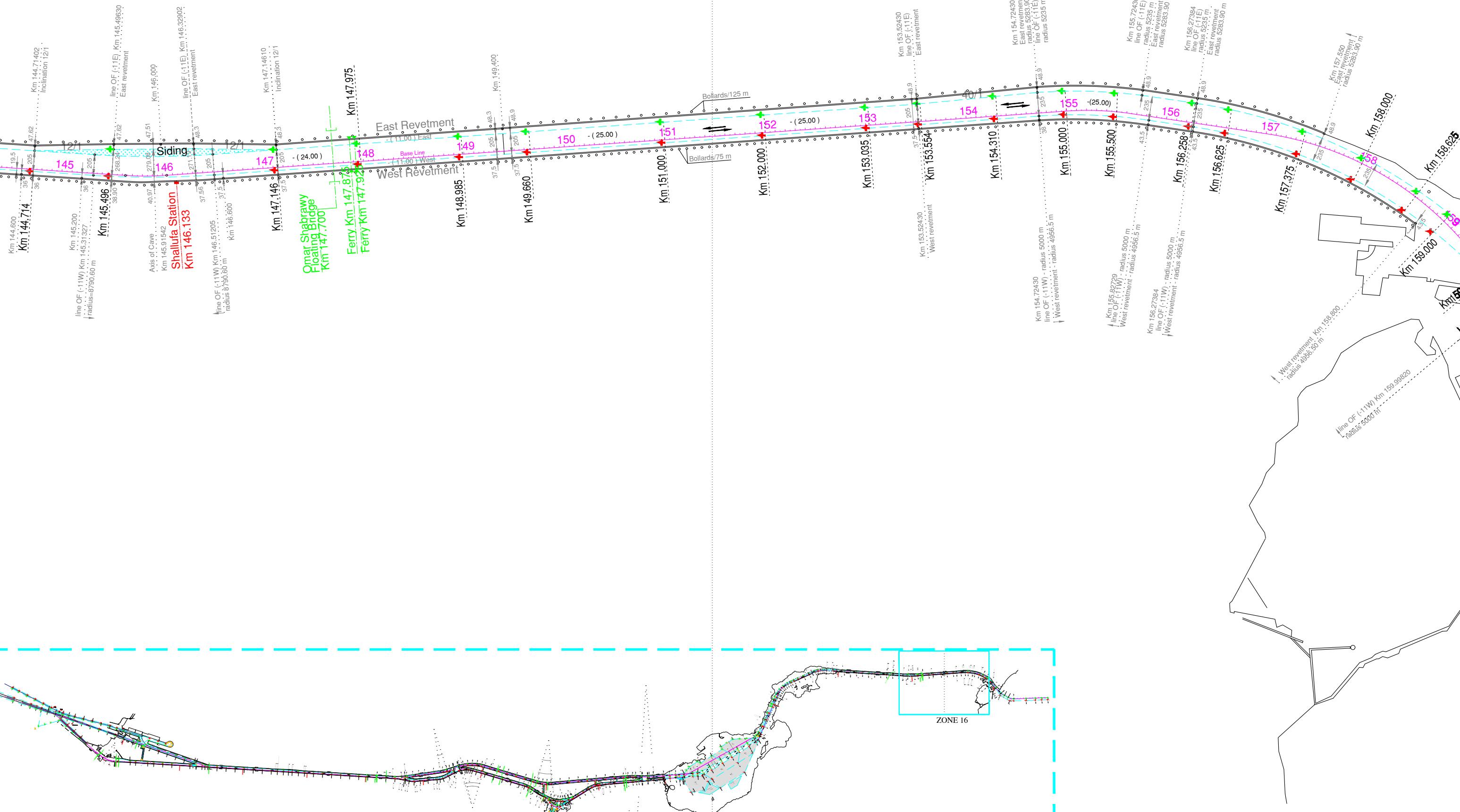


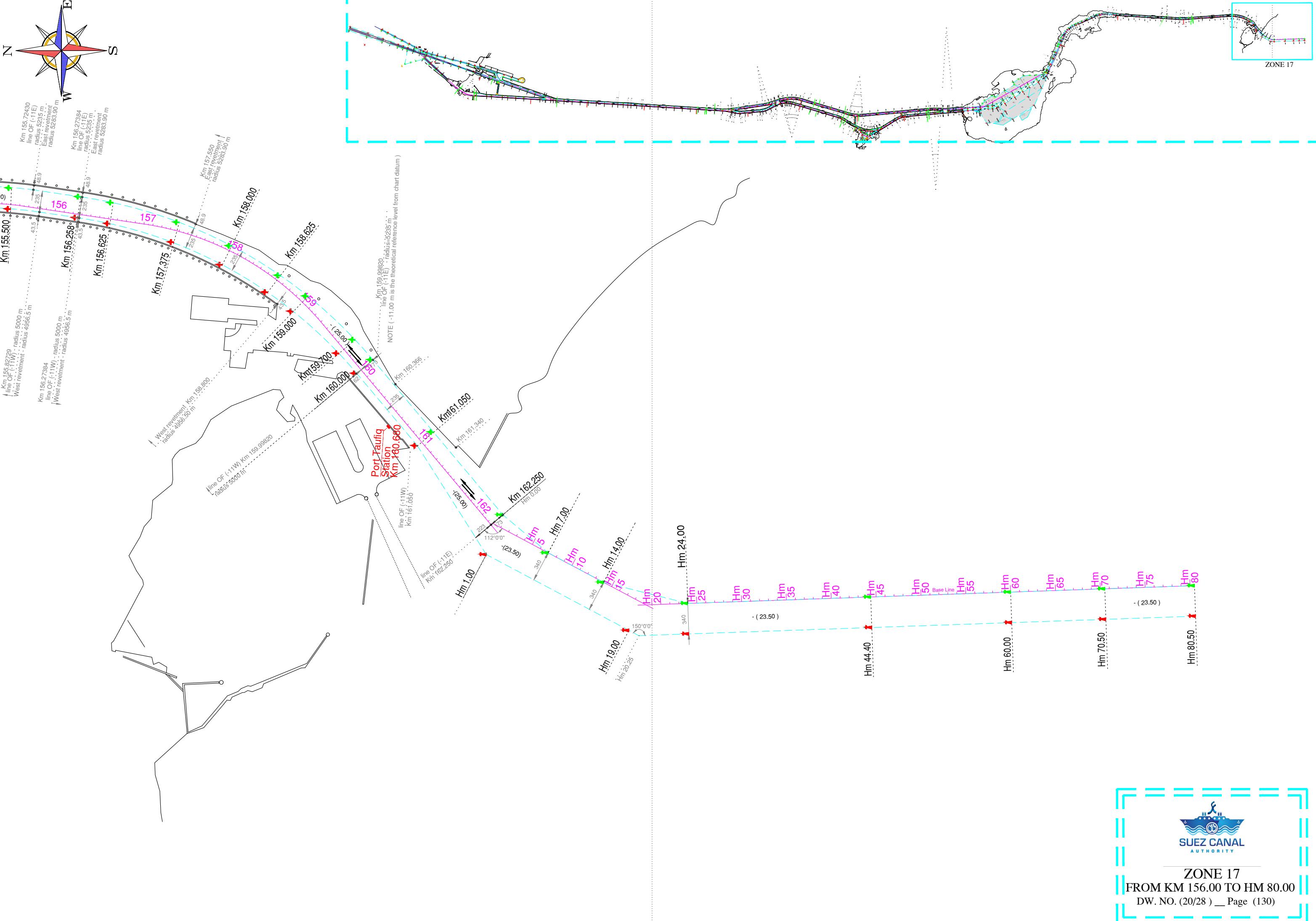
ZONE 15

FROM KM 133.00 TO KM 147.00
DW. NO. (18/28) Page (128)



ZONE 16

FROM KM 145.00 TO KM 158.00
DW. NO. (19/28) Page (129)



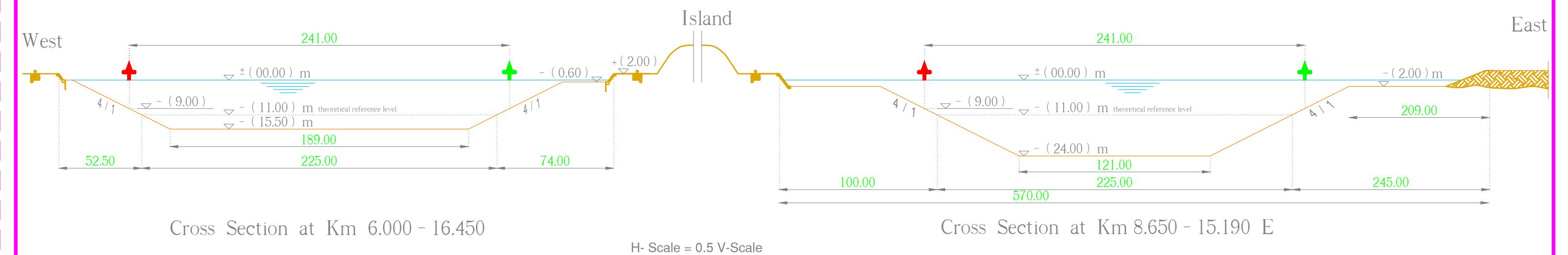
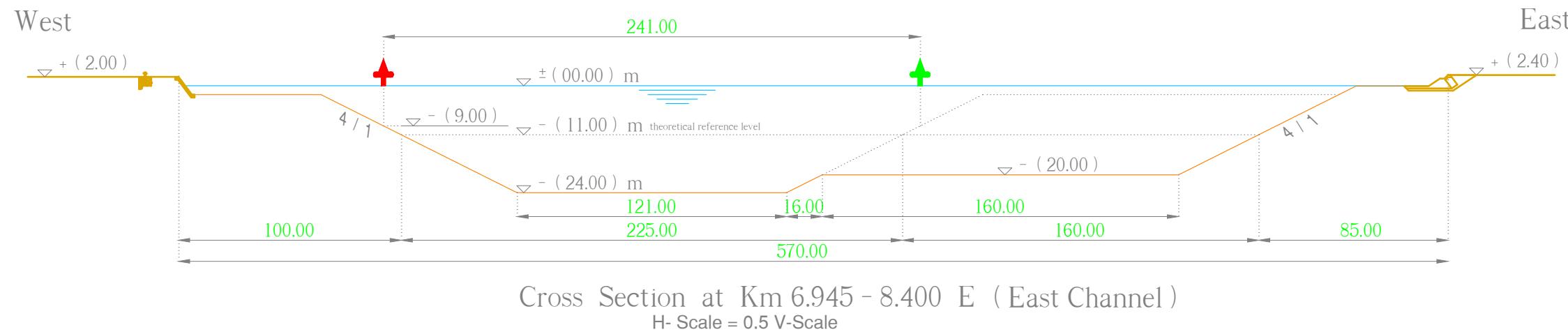
CROSS SECTIONS

Suez Canal Cross Sections

Phase 66' east / 42' west



DW. NO. (21/28) Page (132)



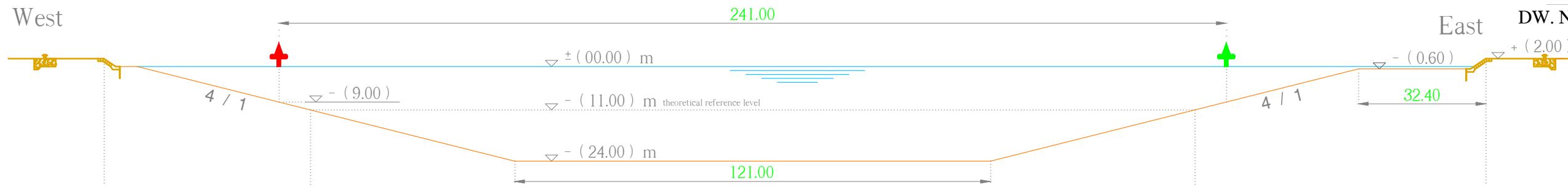
NOTE (-11.00 m is the theoretical reference level from chart datum)

Suez Canal Cross Sections

Phase 66'

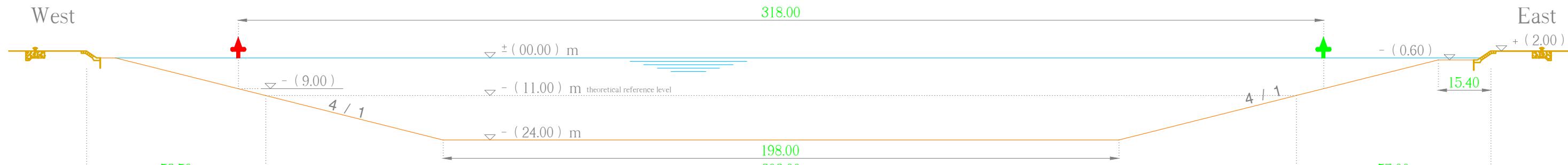


West



Cross Section at Km 19.000 - 30.190

West



Cross Section at Km 32.350 - 32.950 (Siding)

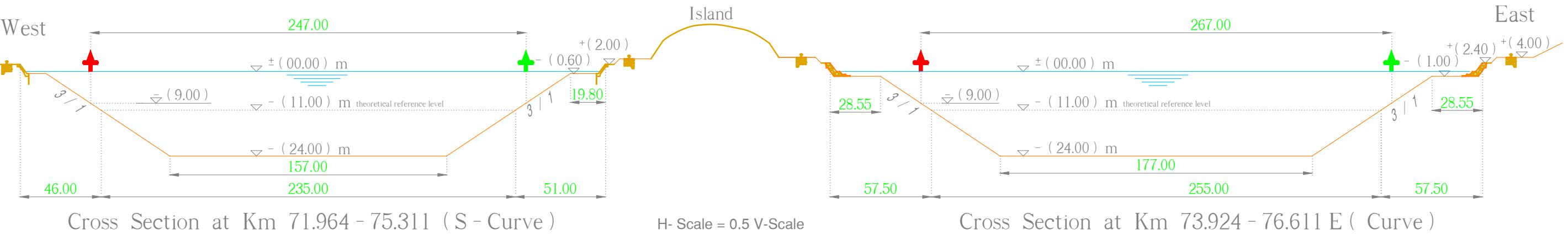
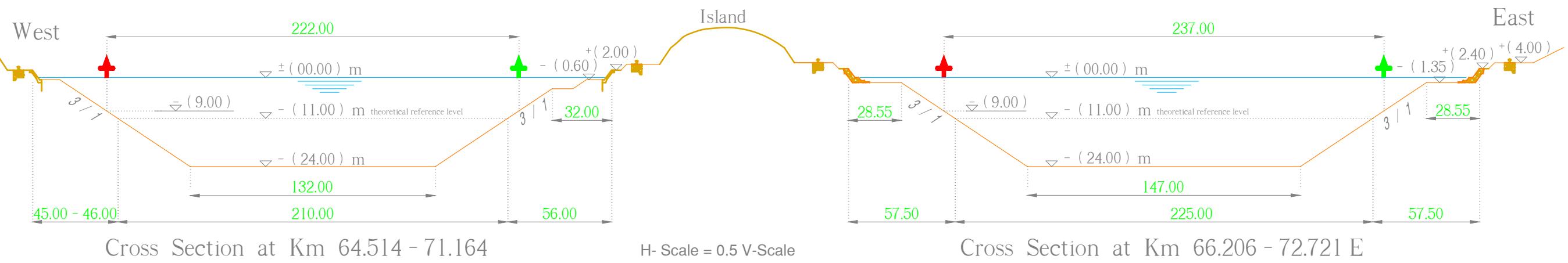
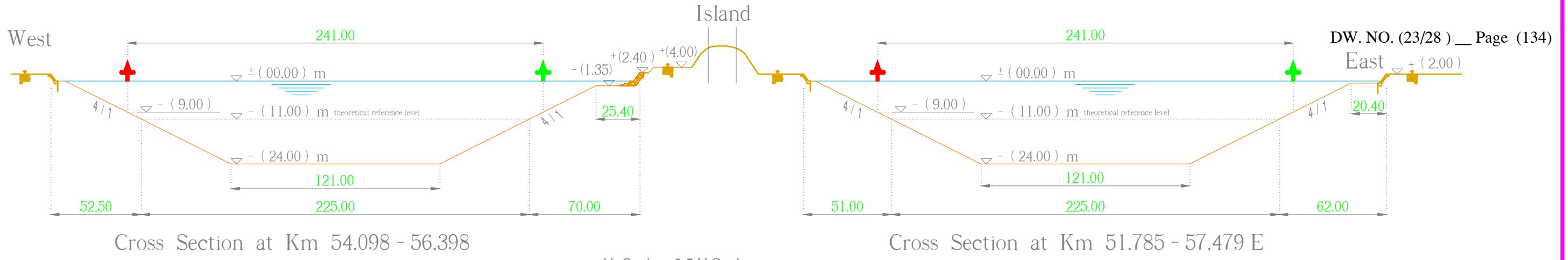
West



Cross Section at Km 35.110 - 49.512

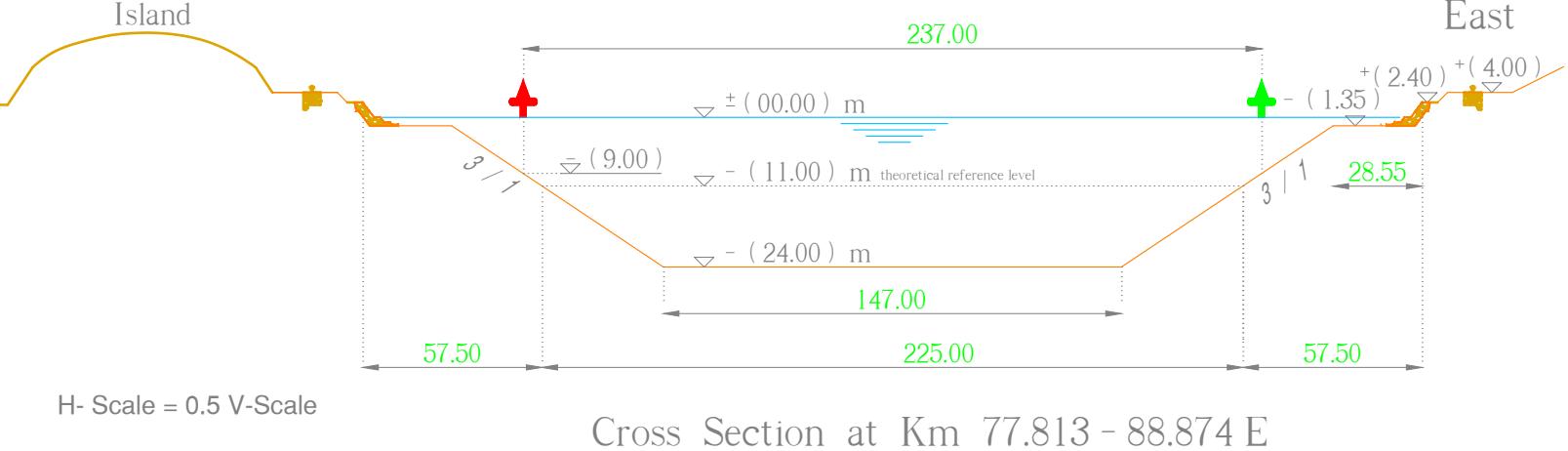
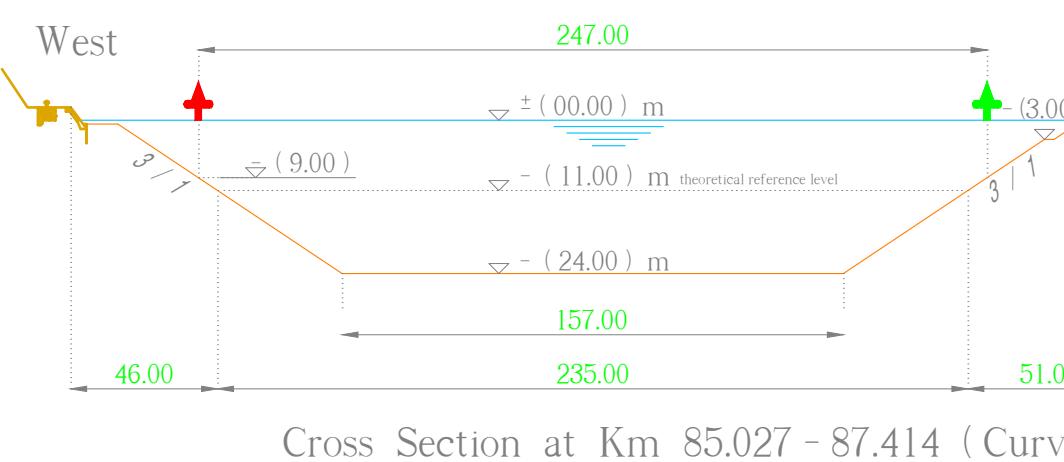
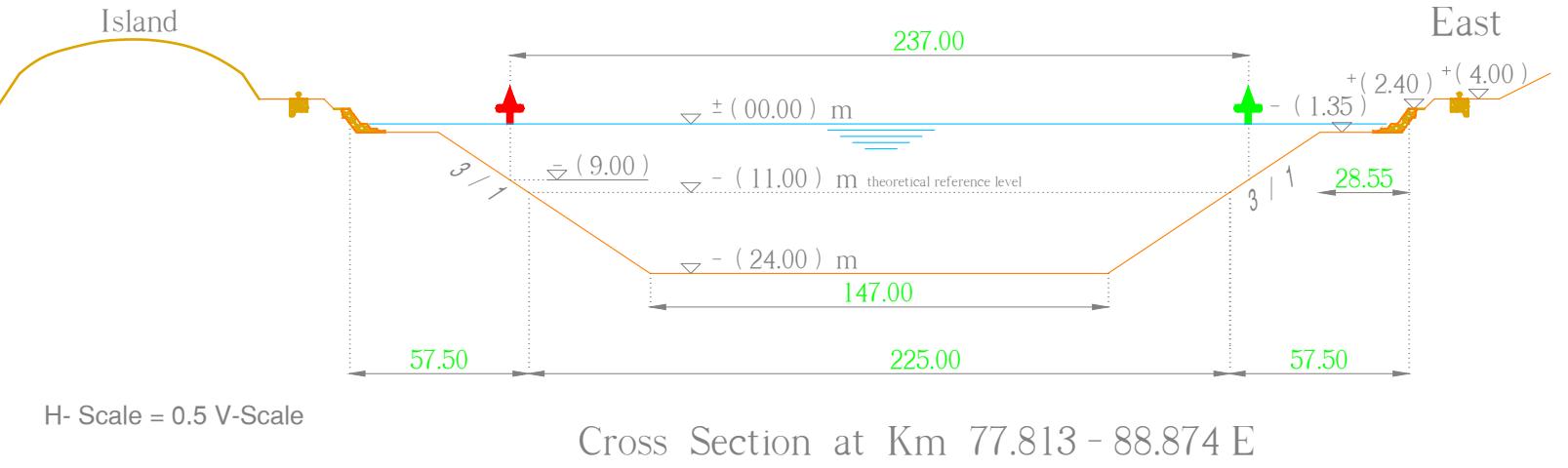
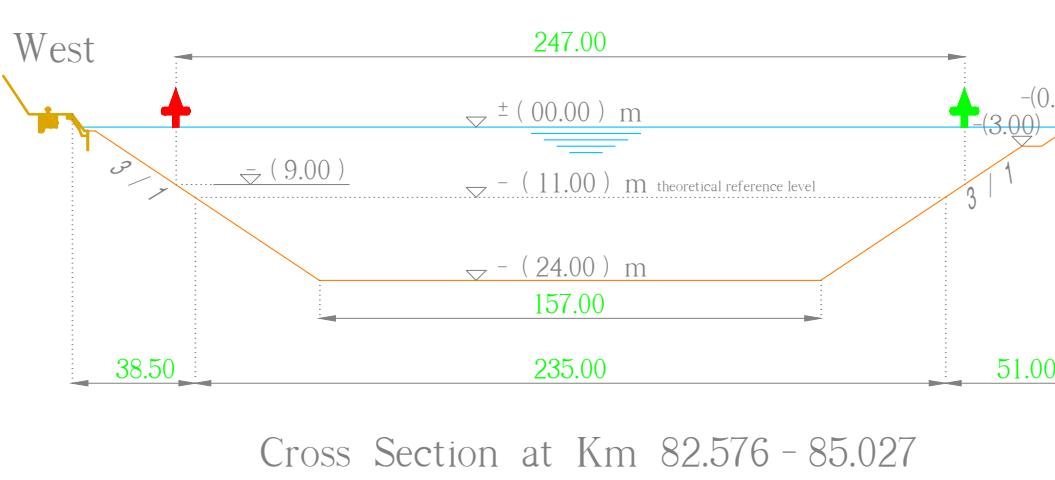
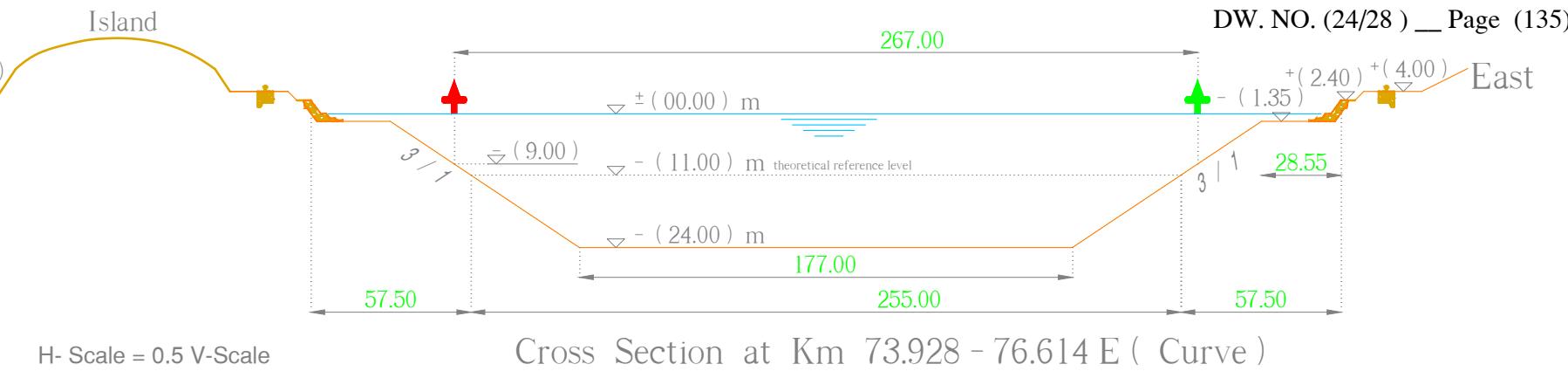
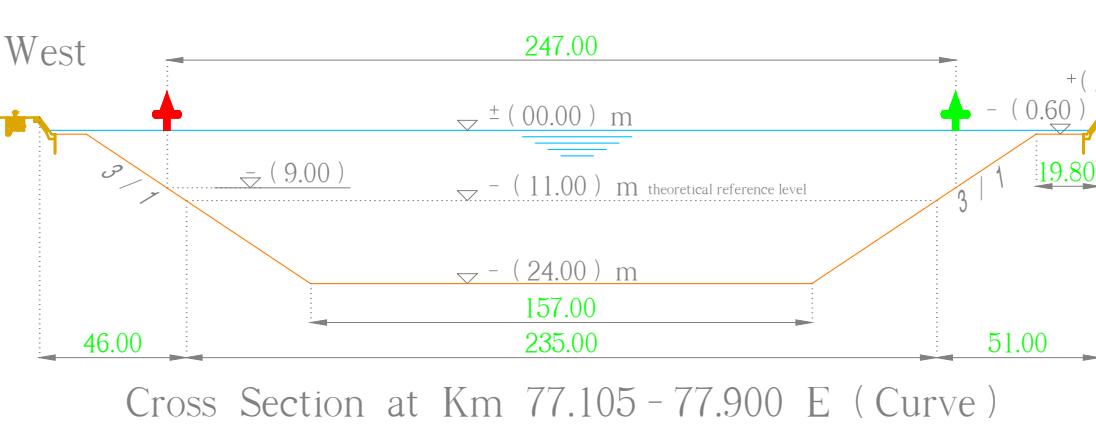
Suez Canal Cross Sections

Phase 66'



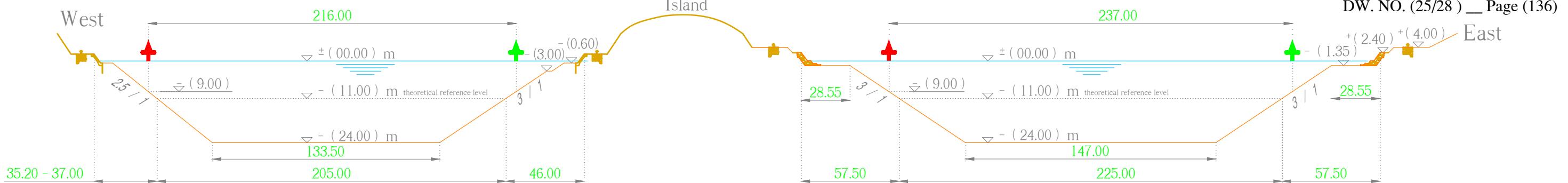
Suez Canal Cross Sections

Phase 66'



Suez Canal Cross Sections

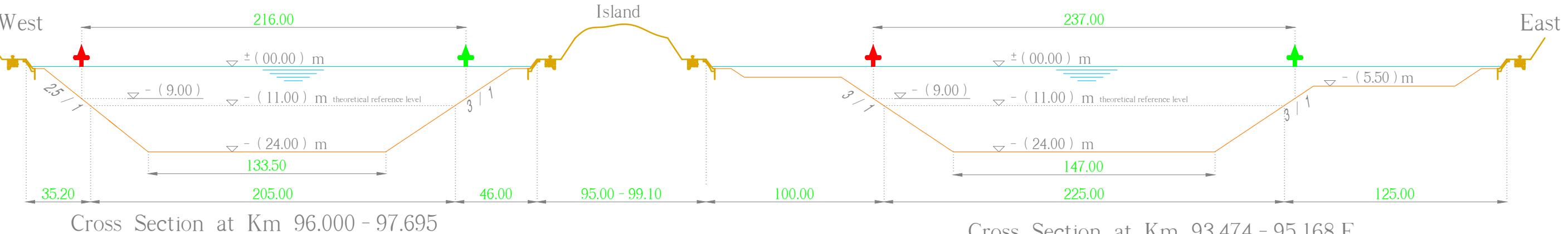
Phase 66'



Cross Section at Km 88.814 - 92.808

H-Scale = 0.5 V-Scale

Cross Section at Km 77.813 - 88.874 E



Cross Section at Km 96.000 - 97.695

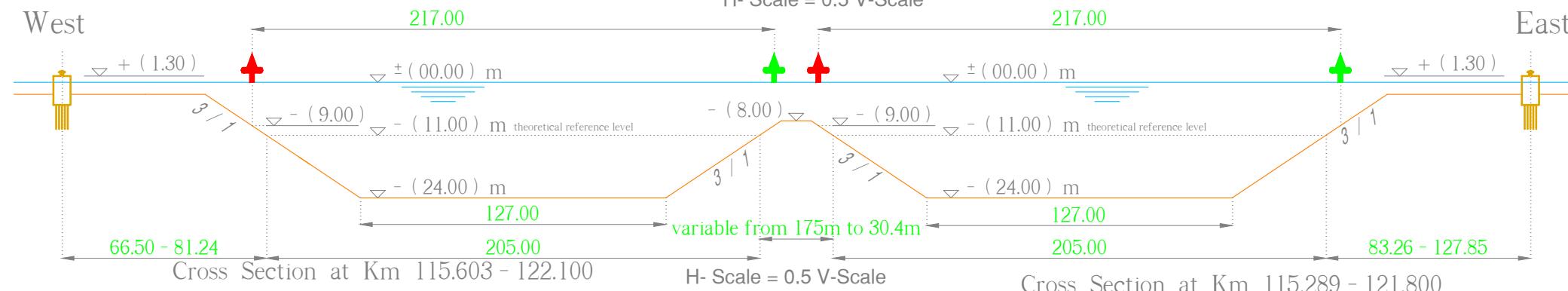
H-Scale = 0.5 V-Scale

Cross Section at Km 93.474 - 95.168 E



Cross Section at Km 105.250 - 112.871

H-Scale = 0.5 V-Scale



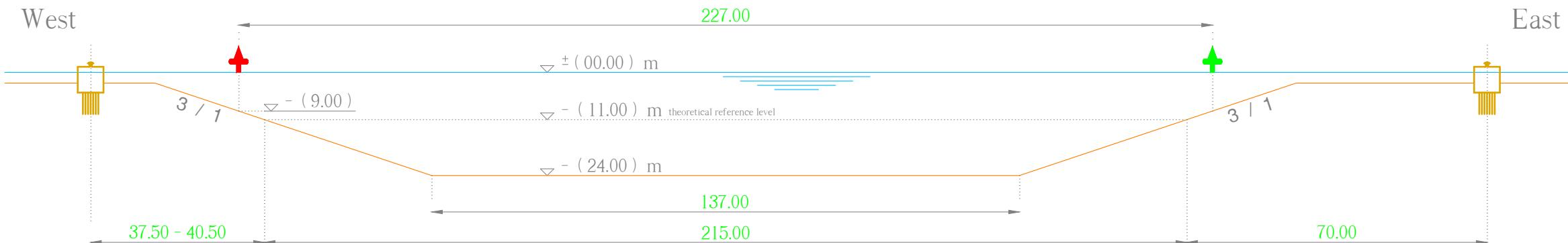
H-Scale = 0.5 V-Scale

Cross Section at Km 115.289 - 121.800

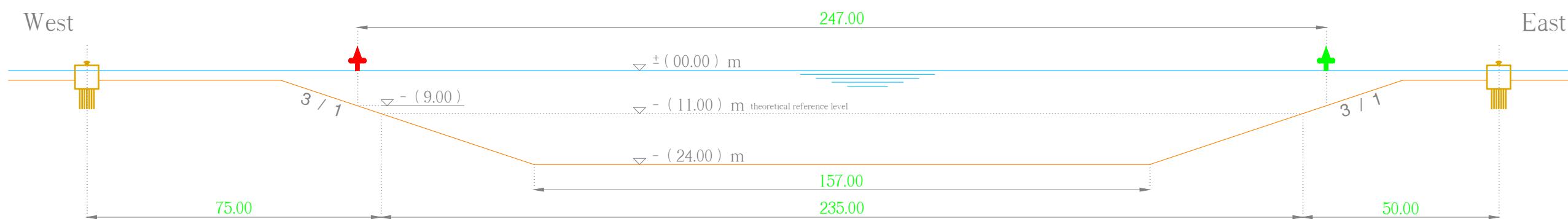
Suez Canal Cross Sections



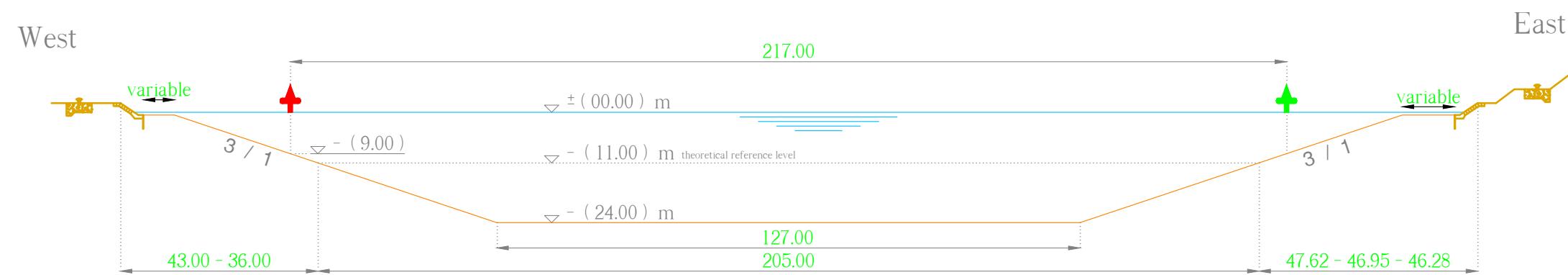
DW. NO. (26/28) Page (137)



Cross Section at Km 126.107 - 128.899



Cross Section at Km 129.499 - 131.975 (Curve)



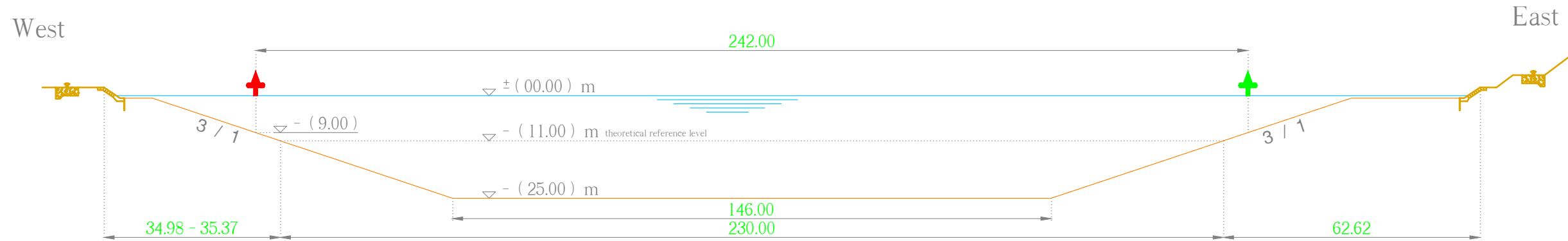
Cross Section at Km 134.543 - 141.875
Cross Section at Km 143.125 - 144.714

Suez Canal Cross Sections

Phase 66'



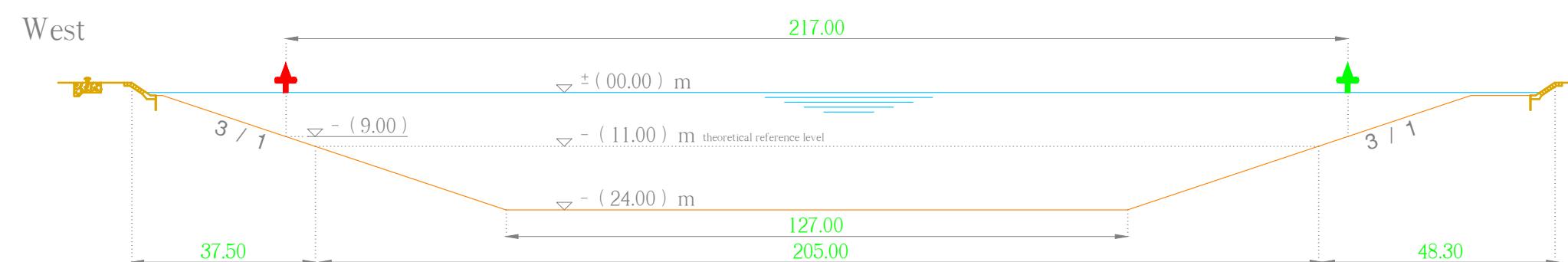
DW. NO. (27/28) Page (138)



Cross Section at Km 142.000 - 143.000 (at Tunnel)



Cross Section at Km 145.915 (Siding)



Cross Section at Km 147.146 - 149.400

Suez Canal Cross Sections

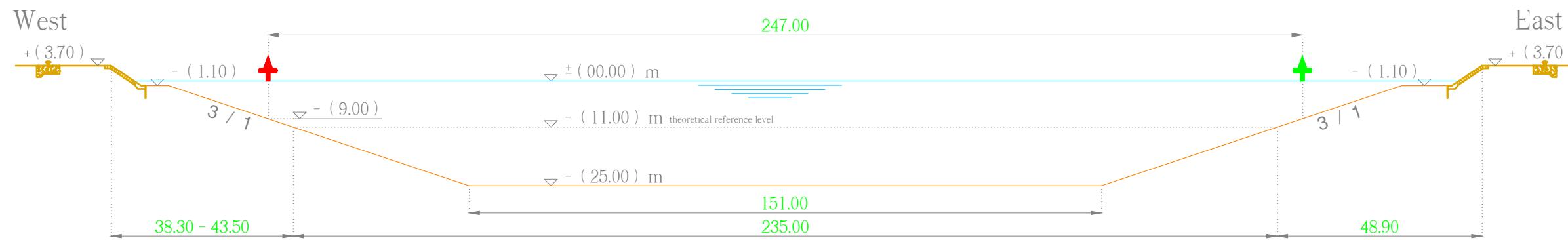
Phase 66'



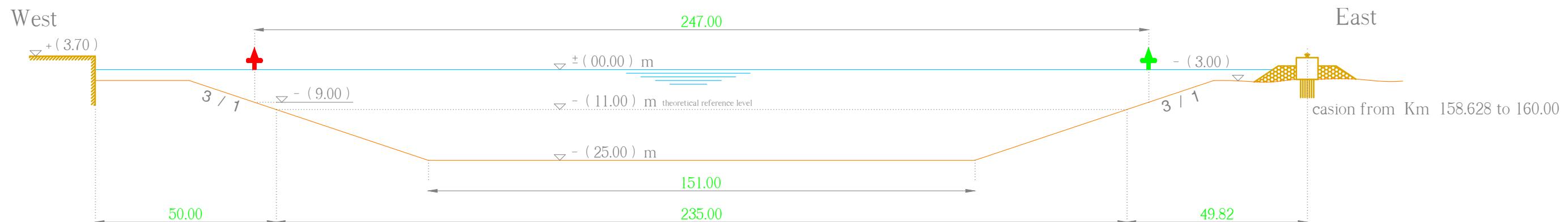
DW. NO. (28/28) Page (139)



Cross Section at Km 149.400 - 153.524

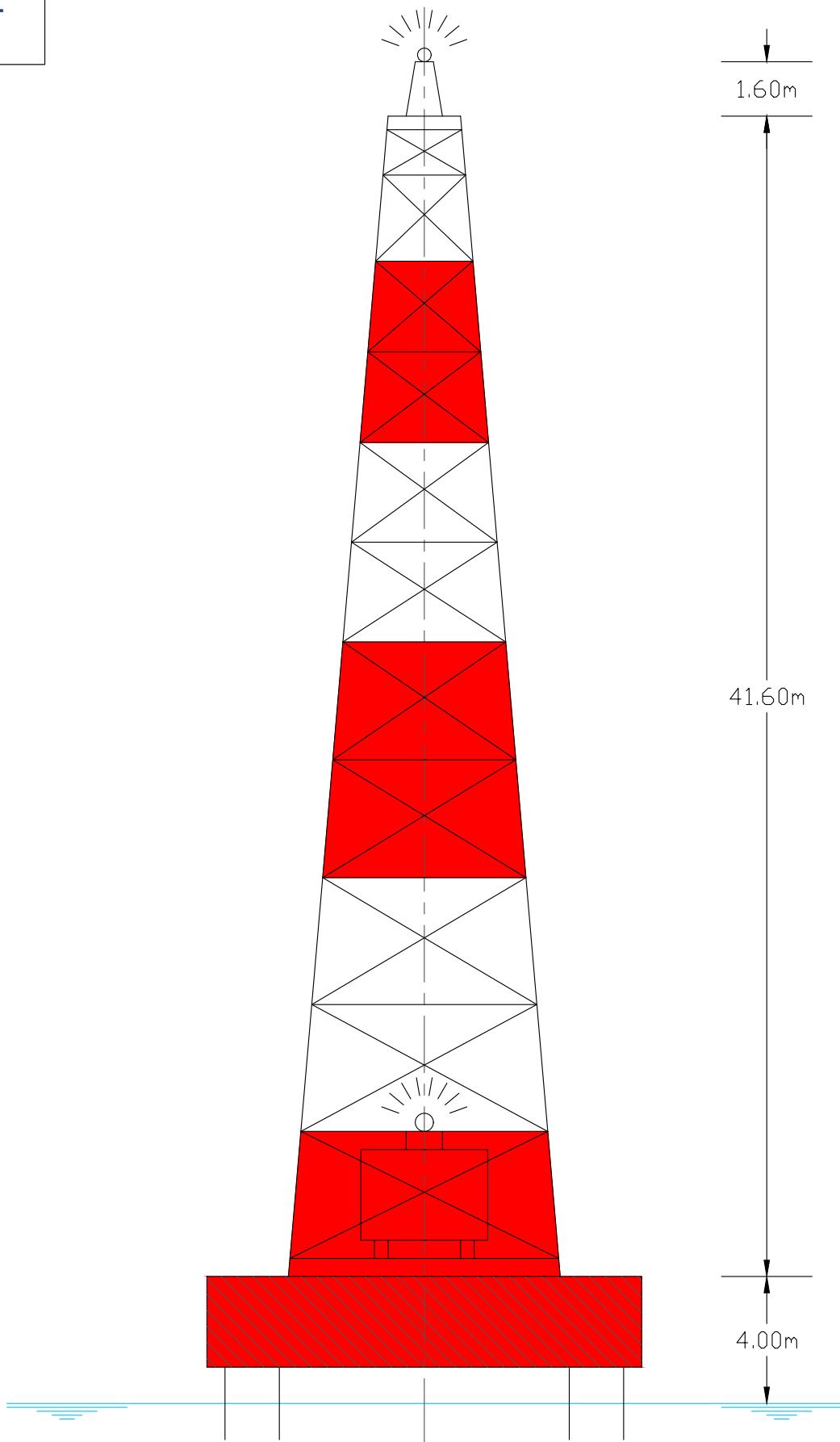


Cross Section at Km 154.724 - 157.550 (Curve)

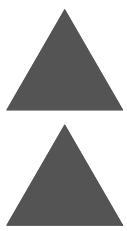


Cross Section at Km 159.900 (Curve

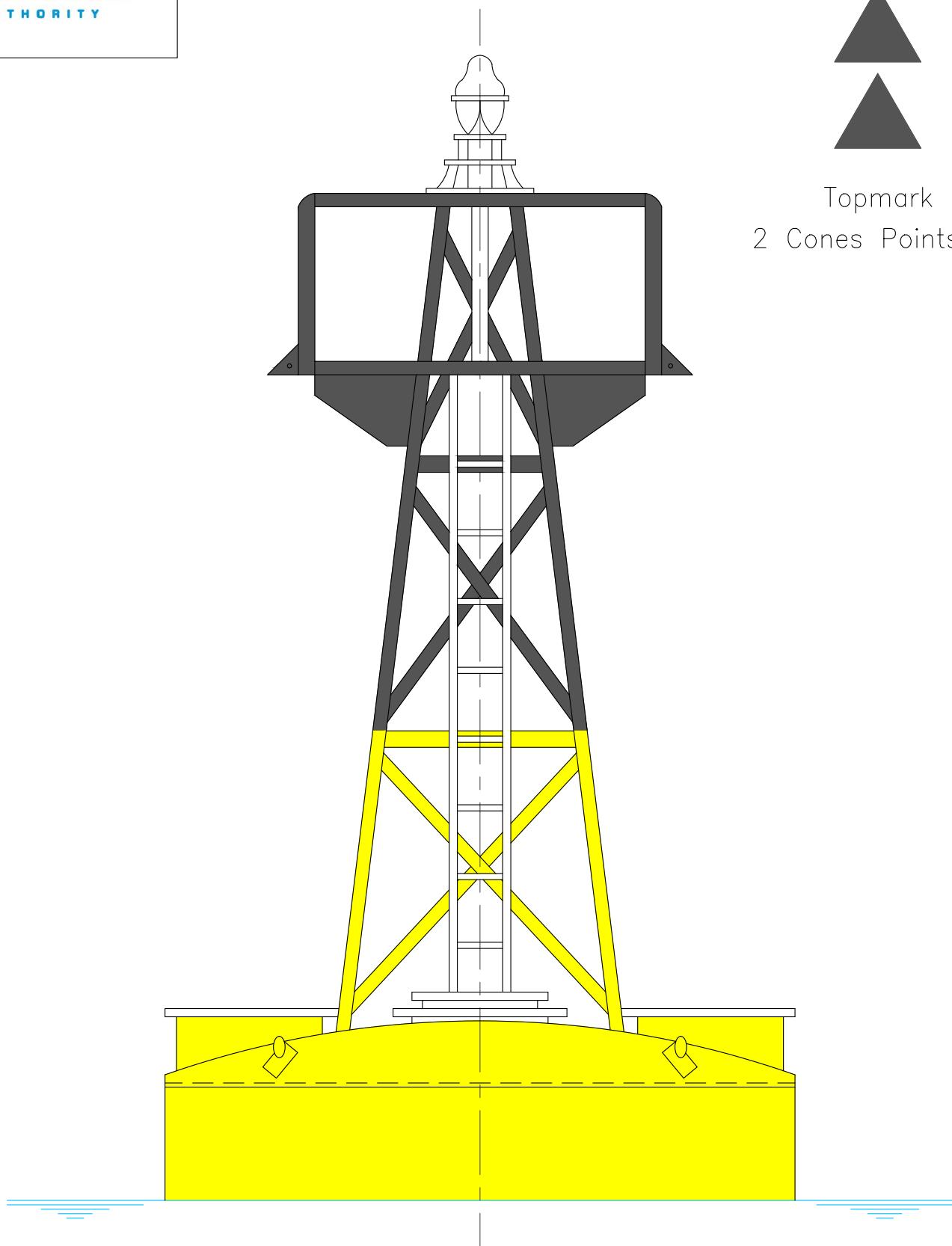
BUOYS



BAHAR TOWER

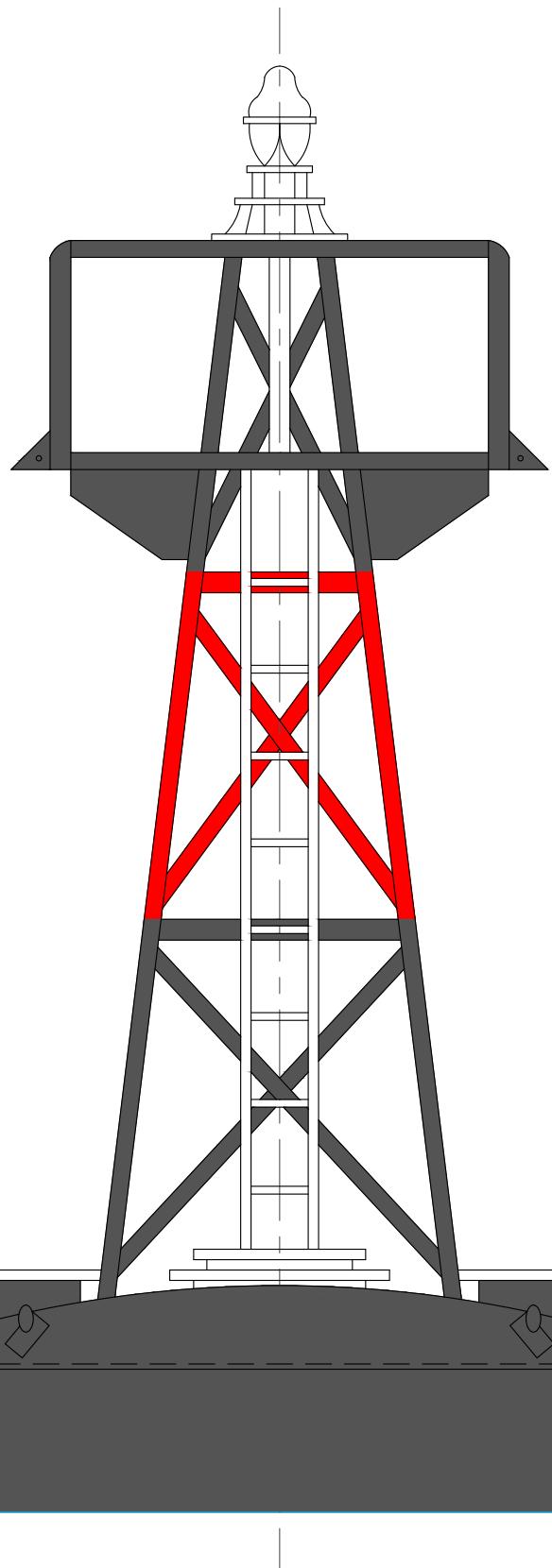


Topmark
2 Cones Points Up



Fairway Buoy : Black – Yellow Horizontal Bands

Characteristics : V. Q.



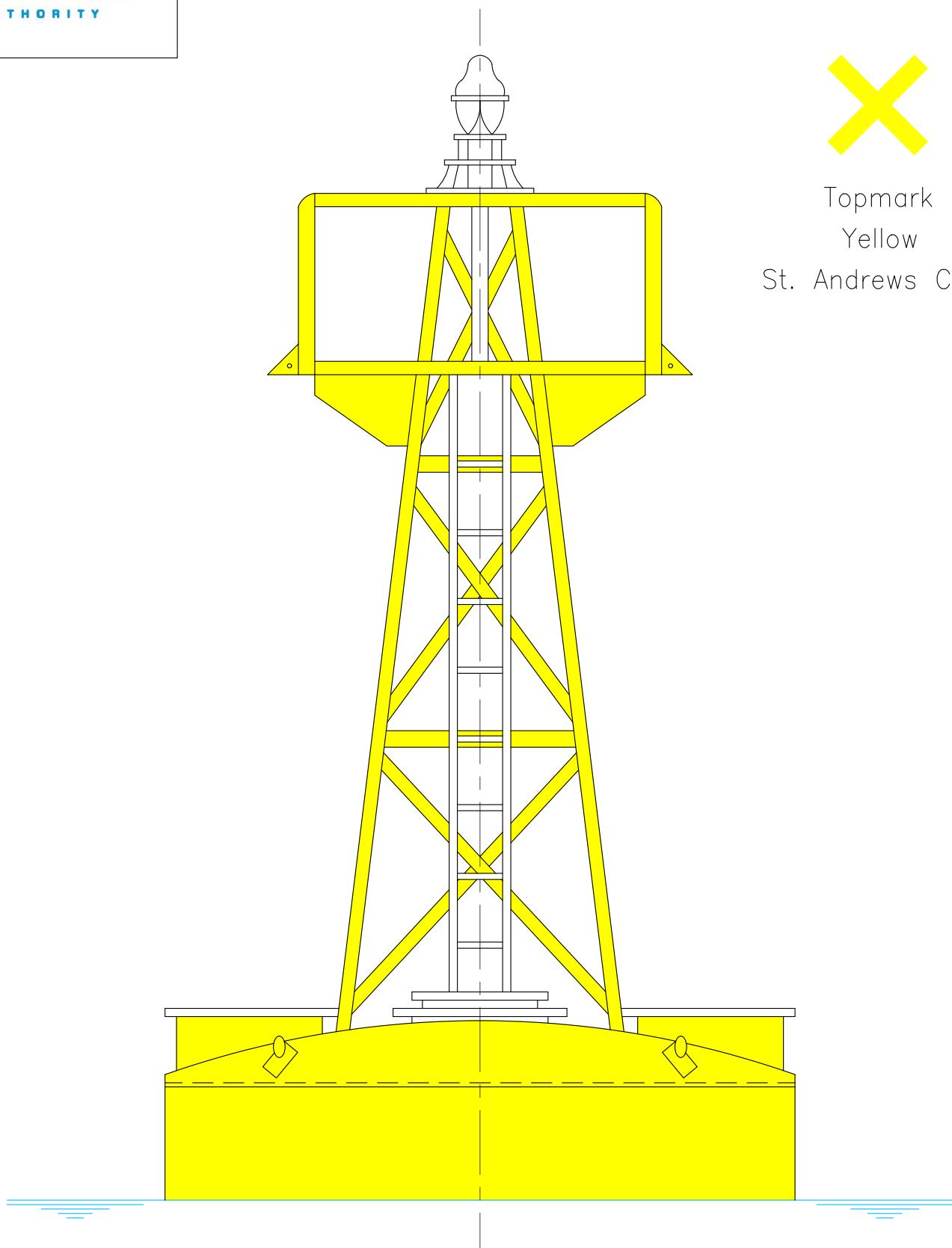
Topmark
2 Black Balls

Wreck Buoy : Black – Red Horizontal Bands

Characteristics : Fl. (2) 10 sec.



Topmark
Yellow
St. Andrews Cross

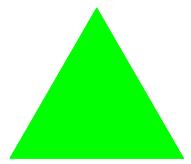


Port Said :

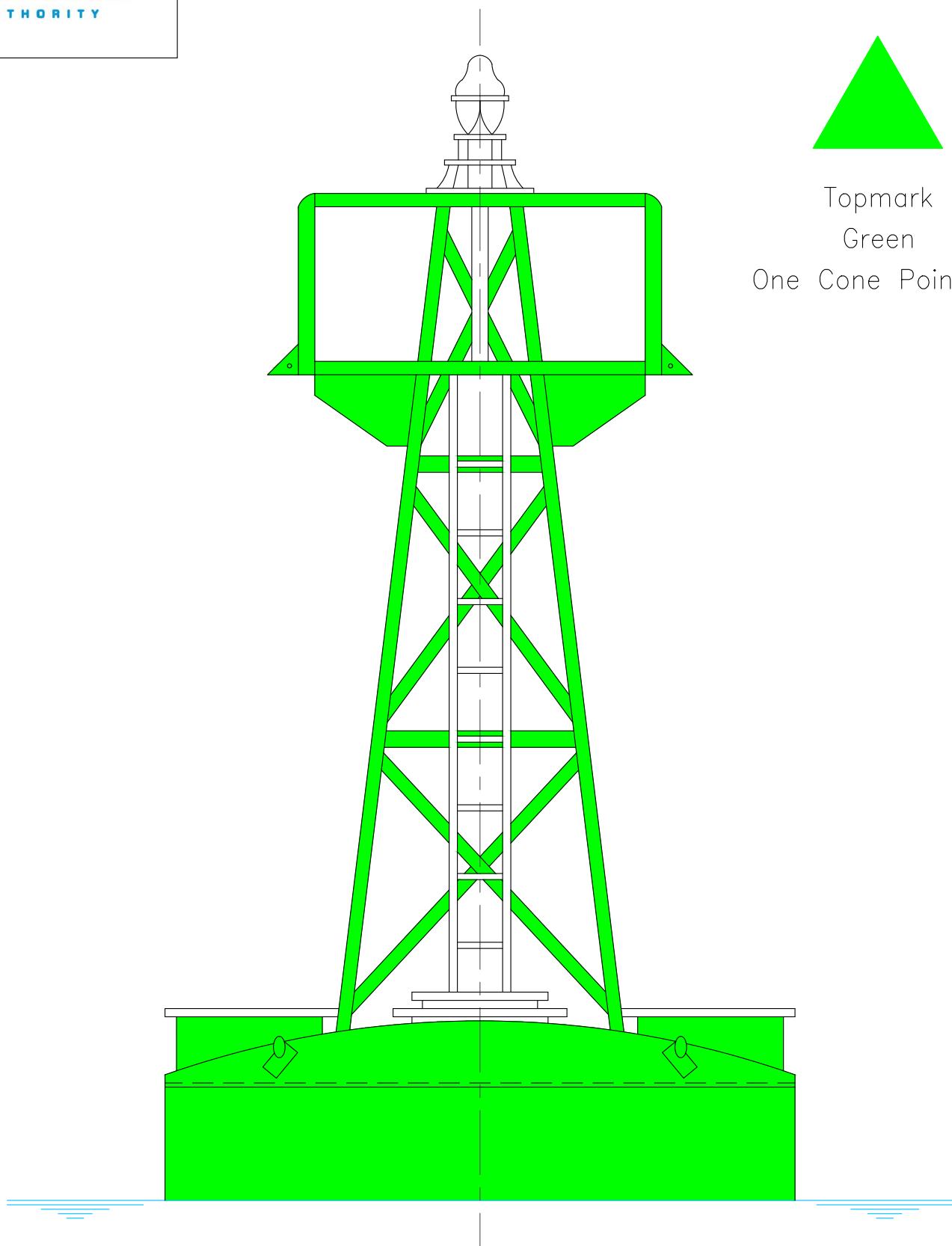
H. M. 105 Fl Y (4) 15 sec.
H. M. 105 Oc R 4 sec.

Suez :

A, B, C, D, N, M, L, (Buoys).



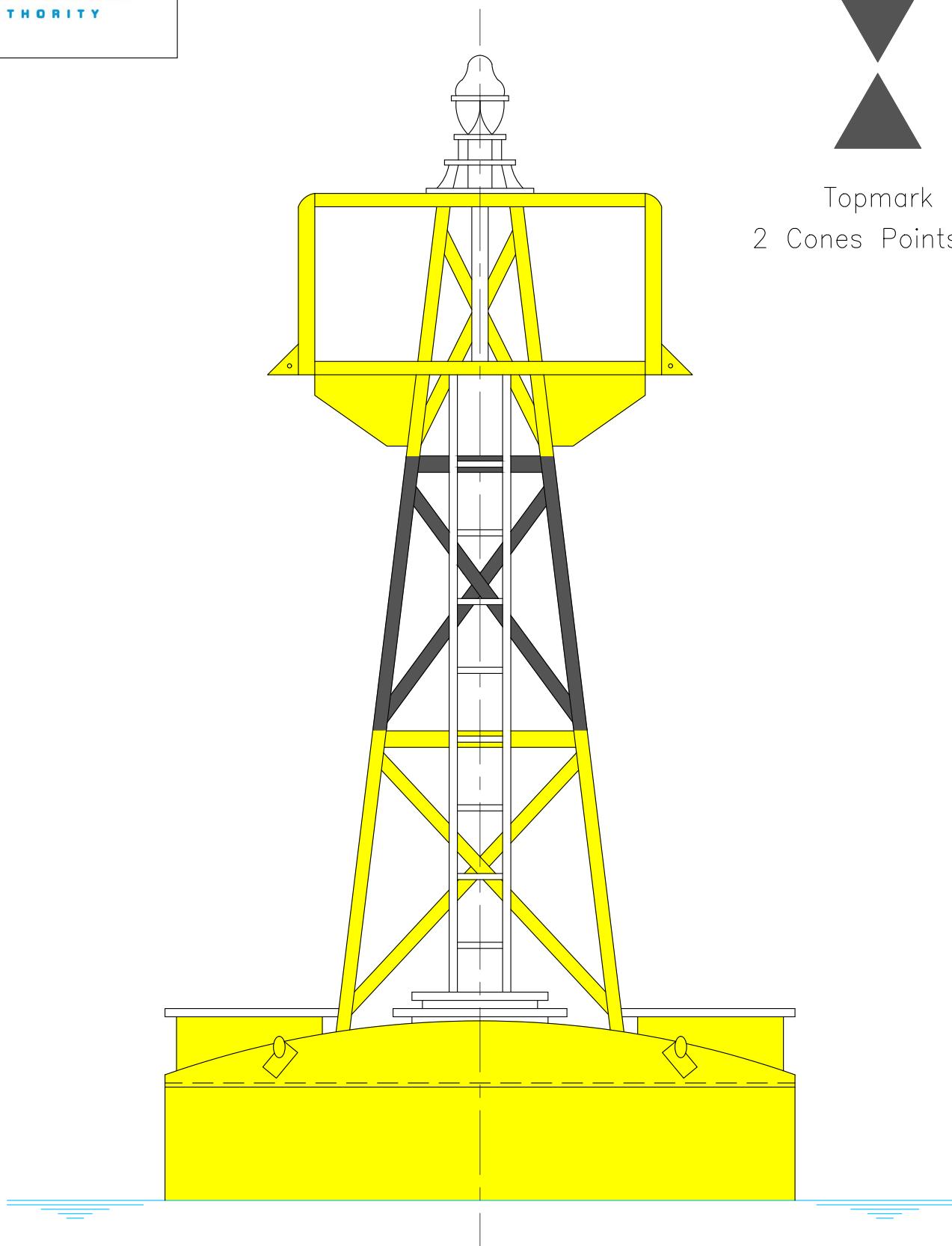
Topmark
Green
One Cone Point Up



Great Bitter Lake : East Limit from 2 – 26 Buoys

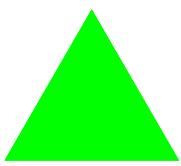
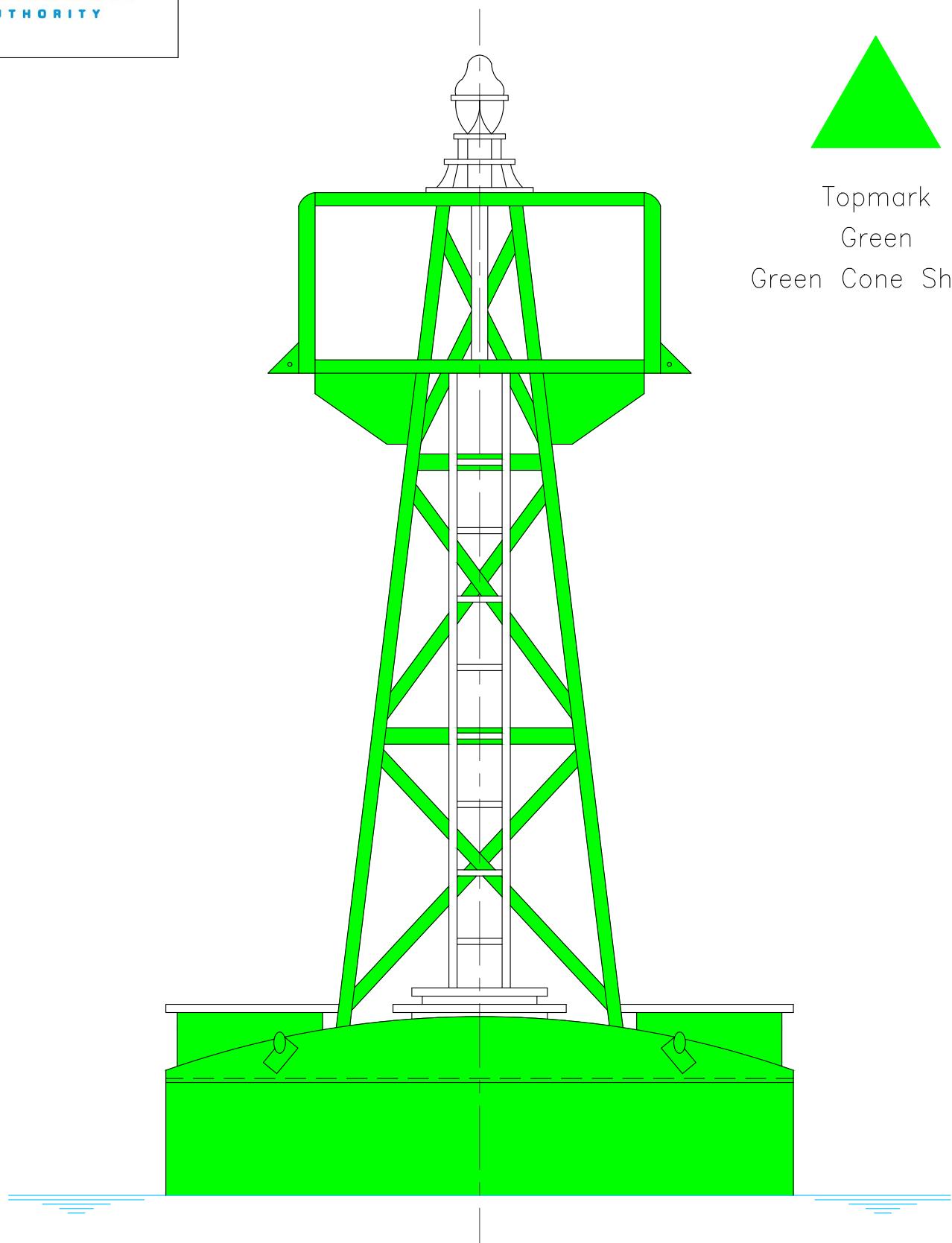


Topmark
2 Cones Points In



South Shoal & Conry Rock :Q. (9) 15 sec.

Sea Channel Buoy



Topmark

Green

Green Cone Shape

Port Said :

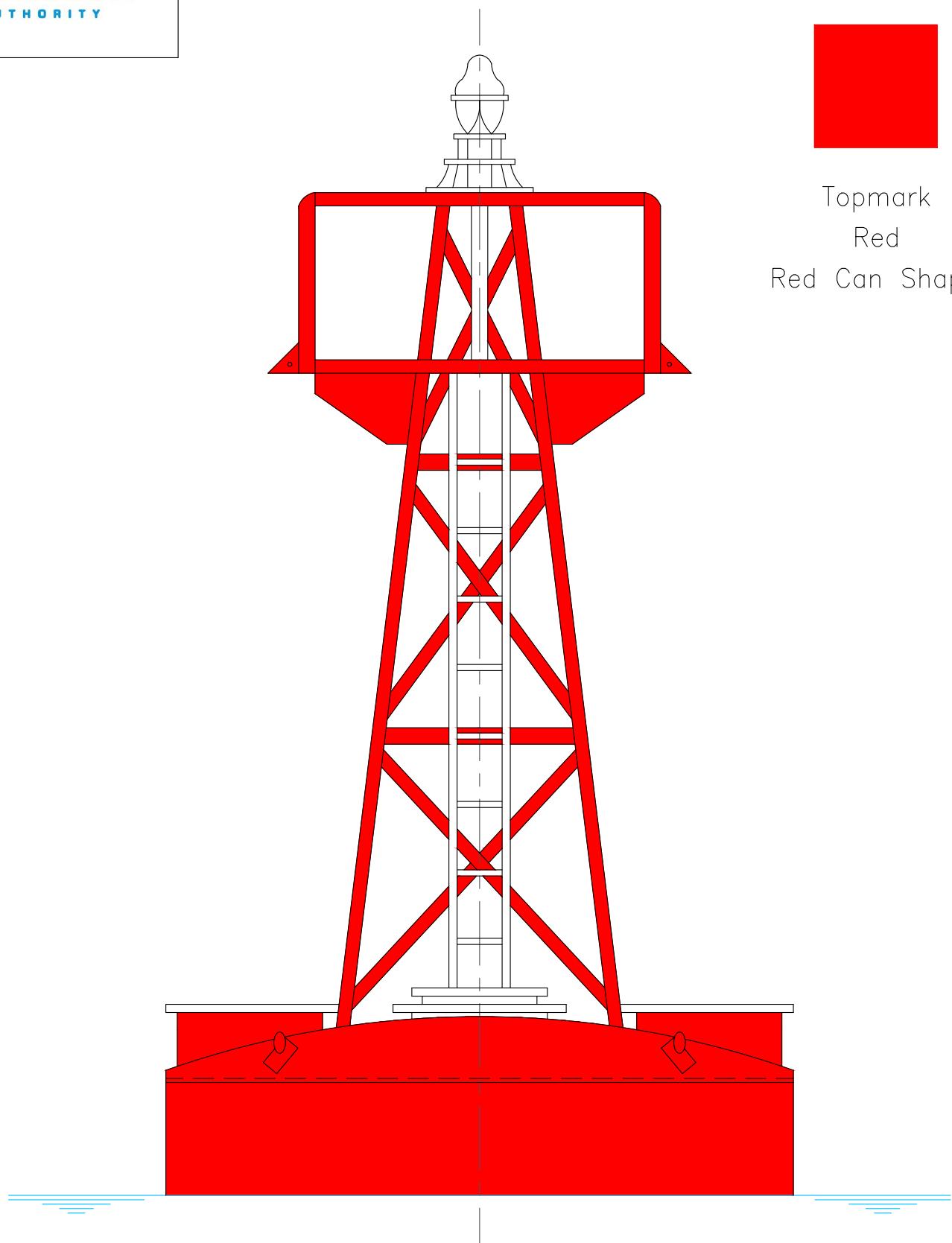
East Channel – Flash Green

West Channel – Fixed Green

Suez :

Sea Channel – Flash Green

Sea Channel Buoy



Topmark

Red

Red Can Shape

Port Said :

East Channel – Flash Red

West Channel – Fixed Red

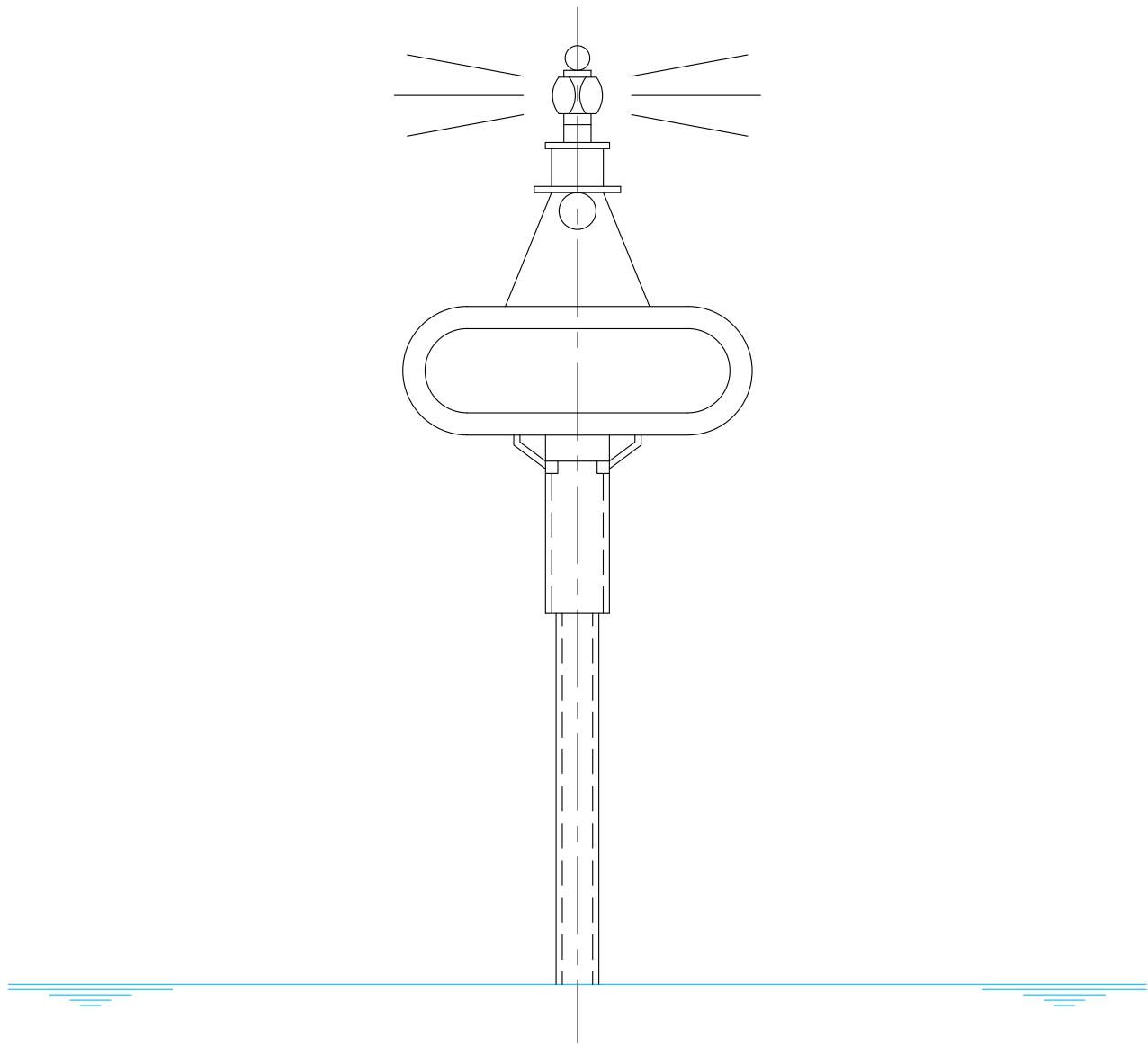
Suez :

Sea Channel – Flash Red

Canal Buoy

Topmark :

- 1) East : – White with Green boundary.
- 2) West : – White with Red boundary.
- 3) End of Islands : – Black and Yellow horizontal bands.



Characteristics :

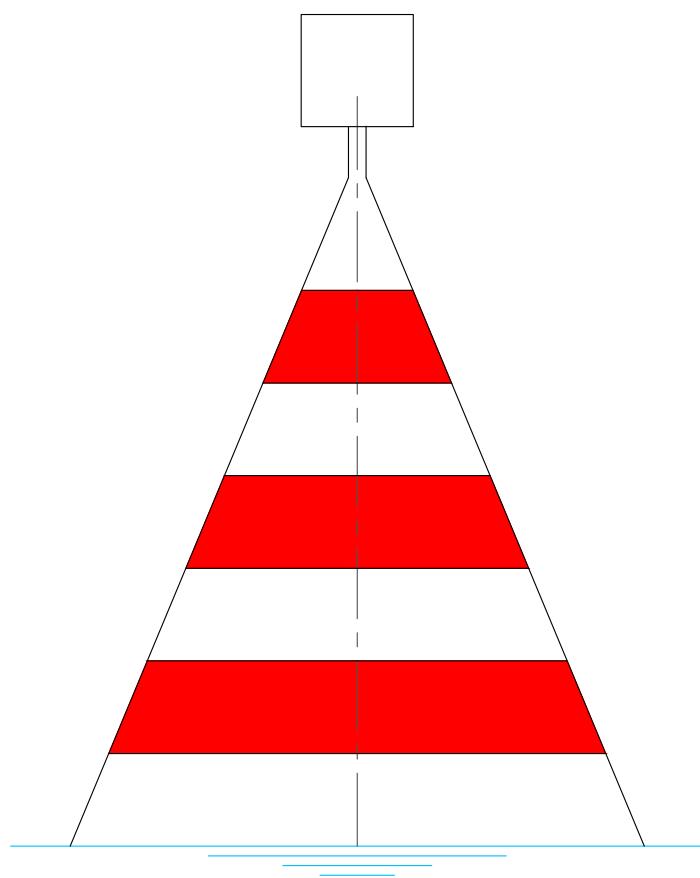
East – Fixed Green

West – Fixed Red

End of Islands :

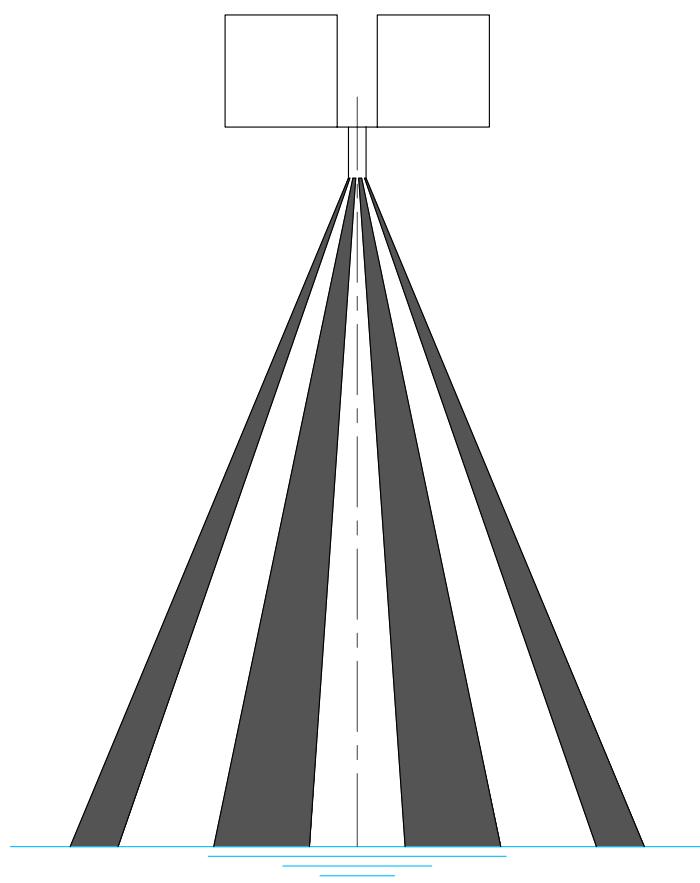
– Flash White

Current Buoy



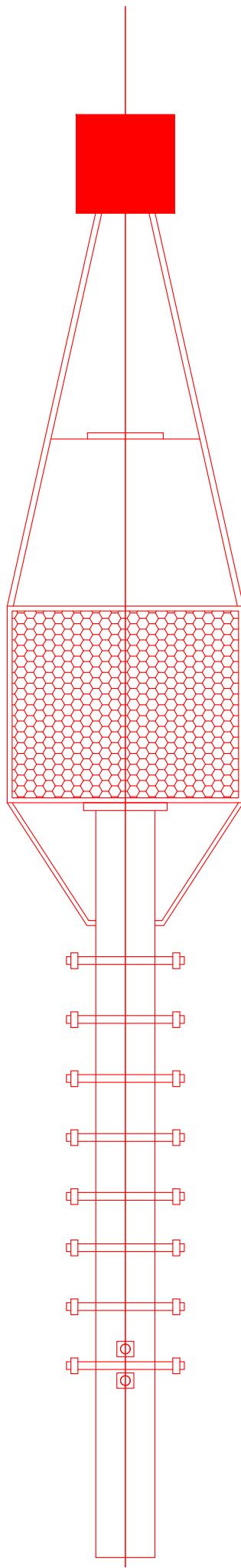
" Head Current "

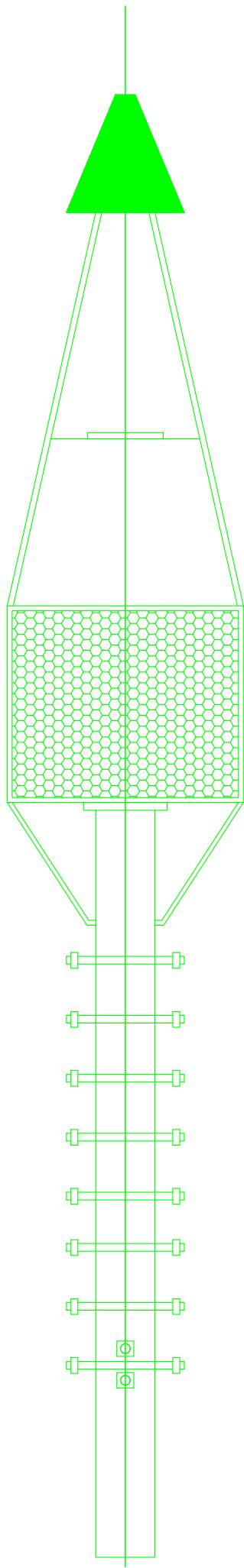
" Red & White horizontal bands or 1 reflector at night "



" Stern Current "

" Black & White vertical stripes or 2 reflectors at night "





PART III

COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNALS

CHAPTER IX

RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

Art. 86 - Wireless and Inmarsat Service:

A -General:

VHF DSC Radio Telephony (VHF Digital Selective Calling Radio Telephony):

Vessels must have their VHF DSC radio telephony in a good working order before entering the Canal.

The VHF set must also be operated easily from the bridge. It must have the working frequency range of the marine band (156 - 162 MHz) especially channels 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 68, 70, 71, 73, 74,

(1) Port Said Port Office:

- a) DSC on CH. 70
- b) Port management (calling) CH. 16
- c) Port Said 1: CH. 12 outside harbor
Port Said 2: CH. 13 inside harbor
- d) Measurement Div.- CH. 73

(2) Port Tewfik Port Office:

- a) DSC on CH. 70
- b) Port management (calling) CH. 16
- Port Tewfik: CH. 14
- c) Measurement Div.- CH. 74

(3) Inside the Canal (transiting):

- DSC on : CH. 70
- Calling : CH. 16
- Working : CH. 8, 10, 68

B -SCA Marine Communication Center (SUQ) (Ismailia Radio):

SCA Marine Communication Center (SUQ) has different communication facilities to contact with vessels in the open sea or approaching and transiting the Canal.

All these communication facilities are in compliance with latest IMO/GMDSS regulation:

(1) Inmarsat communications:

(MES) : Mobile Earth Station.

(IMN) : Inmarsat Mobile Number.

Vessels have on board an Inmarsat station to contact SCA's Mobile Earth Station (MES) at SC marine communication center SUQ to send their E.T.A before arrival by hr 48 and hr 24 and when arriving the approaches.

The SCA's (MES) IMN is Inmarsat – C:

Telex : + 580 – 462299911 / +580 - 462211621

Answer back : Suez

(2) Fax and E-mail: ⁽¹⁾

- SC Marine communication center SUQ has international:

International Fax No. + 2 - 064 – 33993517 & + 2 -064 -33993230

E-mail : ismradio@suezcanal.gov.eg

- SCA International land Fax and E-mail

Fax : +2 -064 -3914784 & +2 -064 -3914785

E-mail : info@suezcanal.gov.eg

(3) Weather Reports:

SUQ broadcasts daily weather reports and navigational warnings (If any) to vessels transiting the Canal or in the approaches in the waiting area.

1) For further contacts visit Suez Canal Authority's website
(www.suezcanal.gov.eg/English/Pages/ContactUs.aspx)

CHAPTER X

THE SUEZ CANAL VESSEL TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SC-VTMS)

Overview:

Suez Canal Authority always aims to achieve the safety of transiting ships through the Suez Canal. With a view to securing the highest standards of safety to vessels passing through the Canal, SCA stepped forward to execute a giant project to upgrade VTMS in order to keep up with the latest technological developments. The project conforms to the international regulations stipulated by the International Maritime Organization (IMO) concerning the system of traffic in navigational channels.

The system Increases the standards of safety of vessels transiting the Canal through various networks (Radars – AIS - surveillance Cameras) which are providing complete surveillance and tracking of all vessels throughout the Canal and its approaches at Port Said and Suez anchorage area, the VTMS provides the following services:

- (1) Automatic surveillance and tracking of vessel arriving at SC approaches (15 miles faraway) until anchorage in the waiting areas.
- (2) Automatic determination of arrival times at ports.
- (3) Continuous Automatic tracking and monitoring of vessel's position, speed and separation distances for all vessels transiting the SC.
- (4) Providing the SCA Port management control centers at Port Said and Port Tewfik as well as Ismailia main management control office, with sufficient instantaneous information about vessels transiting the Canal, by means of displaying complete radar, AIS and Camera pictures of the whole Canal and detailed vessels information.
- (5) Providing automatic display system for pilots at all signal station (signal state board) which displays his arrival time (Passage), meteorological data, and emergency information.
- (6) Participating in environment protection by decreasing the number of accidents in the Canal and dealing with them in the proper way in case they occur.
- (7) Providing an efficient and quick means of communication with vessels arriving at ports and with pilots on board vessels transiting the Canal .
- (8) This system secures the highest standard of safety of vessels transiting the SC. Consolidates the trust of SC world users, the International Chamber of shipping and the world maritime organizations of the safety of transit and the outstanding performance of the SCA.

Art. 87 - Information Displayed on the Signal Station Board:

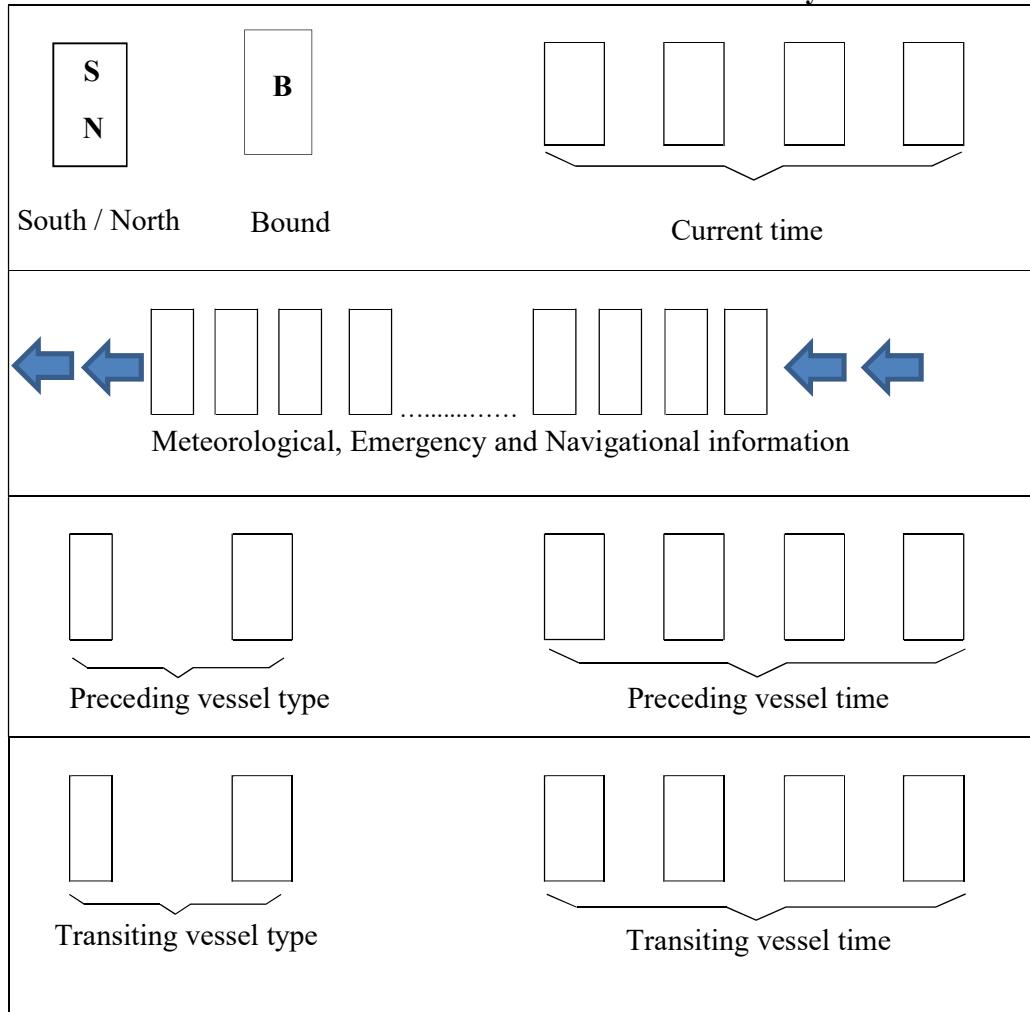
As each vessel passes a signal station, the VTMS system updates the signal station boards to provide convoy progress the following information (Table 6) for a vessel as it passes the station.

Information of vessels (as vessel name, convoy position, SC ID number, call sign, speed, location and meteorological data) will be displayed to the signal station operators on signal station PCs.

- **First Line** indicates the convoy direction and the current time.
- **Second Line** indicates the Meteorological, Emergency and the Navigational information for all the stations scrolled from right to left.
- **Third Line** indicates Type and Time of the preceding vessel.
- **Fourth Line** indicates Type and Time of the vessel currently passing in front of the signal station.

STATE BOARD REPRESENTATION

Table No. 1
State of Northbound or Southbound convoy



N.B:

In case two vessels from different convoys pass in front of a station at the same time, the data concerning each vessel will be displayed on the signal state board interchangeably.

Meteorological data which is displayed on signal state boards (2nd line) informs vessels of the prevailing weather conditions as they pass the signal station. Also, emergency or navigation instructions from the main management office at Ismailia can be displayed at the same line. The displayed information is scrolled from right to left direction until it finishes then it repeats again.

Table No. 2
Meteorological information abbreviation and units

S	Abbreviation	Meteorological Inf.	Units
1	Wind Spd	Wind Speed	knots
2	Wind Dir	Wind Direction	"N" "NW" "W" "SW" "S" "SE" "E" "NE"
3	Visib	Visibility	Km
4	Humd	Humidity	%
5	Temp	Temperature	Celsius
6	Presur	Pressure	hpa

In four stations (**Al Tina, Al Ferdan, Al Shallofa, Ginefa**) the second line will indicate more information related to water sensors will be scrolled on it with the following abbreviations and units:

Table No.3
Hydrological information abbreviations and units

S	Abbreviation	Hydrological Inf.	Units
1	Curr Spd	Current Speed	Knots
2	Curr Dir	Current Direction	Degree
3	Tide	Tide	m (signed decimal)

Table No. 4
Emergency Information

In case of emergency, the second Line will be replaced by the emergency information or navigational information and will be scrolled from right to left.

STOP
State of emergency information
Previ 12:30

State of navigational information

Art. 88 - New Information for Vessels Transiting the Canal:

Each vessel has special SC file number (SC ID number), SCA distributes free of charge special SC ID number card to be kept in the radio room, the vessel must report SC ID number on all arrival messages for transits or port calls.

Any change in vessel's characteristics should be reported to SCA officially to be filled in SC ID number.

CHAPTER XI

SIGNALS

Art. 89 - Generalities:

- A- All signals used in Canal are mentioned hereafter.
- B- All flags and pendants to be hoisted by vessels, as mentioned hereafter, should be those stated in the International Code of Signals.
- C- Night signals shall be hoisted where best be seen by other vessels.

Art. 90 - Sound Signals:

A- Normal maneuver:

- (1) The International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea signals.

One short blast : I am altering my course to **starboard**.

Two short blasts : I am altering my course to **port**.

Three short blasts : I am operating astern **propulsion**.

- (2) The signal **5 or 6 short blasts** repeated several times at short intervals to say:

I am reducing speed and may have to stop or make fast.

At night besides the blasts, four to five long flashes with the Aldis lamp or signal mast lamp must be made.

- (3) The signal **one prolonged blast** to draw attention.

The expression "short blast" means a blast of about 1 second duration.

The expression "prolonged blast" means a blast of 4 to 6 seconds duration.

B- Obstruction in channel in all circumstances:

Whenever a vessel which under any circumstance causes or finds an obstruction in the channel she must right away warn other vessels in the vicinity. That warning is given by whistle or siren:

4 long blasts meaning: "**The channel is not free**".

That warning must be repeated every 3 minutes until vessels concerned have answered in the same manner. As soon as they hear the signal mentioned above, the vessels take steps to stop and instruct for Radio Watch, to receive a full detail of the alert given by the vessel that sent the said signal.

The vessel should maintain Radio Watch until otherwise advised.

C- Ship failure (to dredgers):

In case of engine or steering failure making the vessel not under command, while approaching a dredger, the vessel has to give the signal: **one long blast followed by two short blasts** (— · ·)

D- Vessel mooring voluntarily for fog or sand storm:

During the mooring maneuver, the vessel sounds every 2 minutes a series of 6 short blasts. Once made fast {Signal No. 16 "G.V." ⁽¹⁾ hoisted}, the vessel must ring rapidly the bell for 5 seconds at intervals not exceeding one minute. For vessels of 100 meters and over, they will have to ring the bell forward and in addition a gong aft, at intervals not exceeding one minute

(a gong or any other instrument whose tone and sound will be different to that of the bell forward).

These signals are stopped when the vessel is told that all vessels concerned have been notified of her mooring.

E- Vessel aground or getting across:

See Art. 91 B - Obstruction in channel.

F- Signals between vessels and tugs:**(1) Vessel aground in the Canal:**

Between a vessel aground in the Canal and a tug.

These signals are for maneuver of re-floating, as long as the vessel has one of the grounding signals:

Pull slowly	— .
Increase	— ..
Stop	— —
Slack the line	— — .
I am going to let go	— — ..

These signals are to be repeated by the tug.

(2) Vessel towed in the Canal:

Between a vessel towed in the Canal and a tug.

Radiotelephony is used as communication between ship and tug, besides the following signals:

By Day (flag)	At Night (sound)
Slow speed : "A" hoisted above bridge	— .
Half speed : "A" hoisted half way	— ..
Normal tow : "A" hoisted right up	— ...
Steady : "A" lowered	— —
(or sound signals if considered surer)	

1) See (p.169)

- The sound signals are to be repeated by the tug.
- The flag signal remains flying as long as the tug is to give the signaled speed.
- By day, every change of flag signals is followed by a long blast.

G- Signals between VLCC s and escort tugs:

(1) Attention to start maneuver:

Several prolonged blasts given by the ship.

(2) Stern tug :

Bring my stern to starboard	.
Bring my stern to port	..
Keep my stern in the axis	...
Pull my stern aft slowly
Increase pulling my stern —
Up to half speed a stern
Increase pulling my stern —
Up to full speed a stern
Stop pulling (very long blast)	_____

(3) Forward tug :

Give me a push on starboard bow	—
Give me a push on port bow	— —
Stop pushing	— — —

Art. 91 - Visual Signals:**A -Signals displayed on station signal masts to vessels:**

Signal No.:	Page
(1) Stand by to proceed (general)	165
(2) Proceed (general)	165
(3) Stand by to make fast (signal mast Km. 18)	166
(4) Make fast (signal mast Km. 18)	166
(5) Attention	166
(6) Immediate stopping	166
(7) Make fast (vessels from North)	166
(8) Make fast (vessels from South)	166
(9) Proceed (vessels from North)	166
(10) Proceed (vessels from South)	166
(11) Current signal	166
(12) Port closed	166
(13) W/T watch (vessels from North)	167
(14) W/T watch (vessels from South)	167
(15) Passage authorization (Ferry Boats)	167
(16) Isolated signal station	167

B -Special signals used by vessels in ports and in the Canal:

Signal No. :	Page
(1) Vessels carrying bulk petroleum flash point between 73° and 150° F.	167
(2) Vessels carrying explosives - vessels N.G.F.	167
(3) Vessels carrying bulk petroleum flash point under 73° F.	167
(4) Vessels carrying radioactive substances	167
(5) I require a pilot	168
(6) I require Free Pratique	168
(7) Coming from infected port	168

Signal No. :	Page
(8) Under Quarantine	168
(9) Tug required (in ports)	168
(10) Mooring boats	169
(11) Searchlight	169
(12) Last in convoy	169
(13) Making fast	169
(13-bis) Doubling in G.B.L	169
(14) Vessel maneuvering to sea	169
(15) Vessel maneuvering to Canal	169
(16) Voluntary stopping (G. V.)	169
(17) Aground	170
(18) I have a pilot :	
a) On board	170
b) To disembark	170
(19) my vessel is isolated , I have no means of communication..	170

C -Signals used by dredgers:

(1) Dredgers working underway:

Signal No. :	Page
(1) Dredgers underway	171
(2) Passage clear on side shown	171
(3) Passage clear on both sides	171
(4) Passing not allowed on either side	172
(5) I am going about	172
(6) I am not under command	172

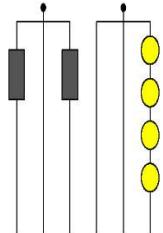
(2) Stationary dredgers and floating equipment:

Signal No.:	Page
(1) Passage clear on side shown	173
(2) Passage clear on both sides	173
(3) Passage clear on side shown, with speed reduction	173
(4) Passing not allowed on either side	174
(5) Passing not allowed: maneuvering to clear passage	174
(6) I am not under command – passing not allowed.	174
Appendix No.1	175

A - SIGNALS DISPLAYED ON STATION SIGNAL MASTS TO VESSELS:

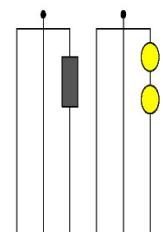
Signal No. 1: Stand by to Proceed:

- a) Hoisted on Kabret, Deversoir and Ras El-Ish: "Stand by to proceed on signal No. 2"
- b) Hoisted on Ballah and repeated on El Ferdan: Southbound vessels made fast, "Stand by to proceed"
- c) Hoisted on Ballah and repeated on Kantara: Northbound vessels made fast, "Stand by to proceed"
- d) Hoisted on Km. 3 East branch of Port Said: Southbound vessels using Port Said East Branch, "Stand by to proceed"



Signal No. 2 :Proceed :

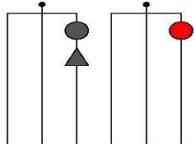
- a) Hoisted on Port Tewfik, Kabret, Deversoir and Ras El-Ish: "Proceed"
- b) Hoisted on Ballah and repeated on El Ferdan: Southbound vessels made fast, "Proceed"
- c) Hoisted on Ballah and repeated on Kantara: Northbound vessels made fast, "Proceed"
- d) Hoisted on Km. 3 East branch:
Southbound vessels using Port Said East Branch, "Proceed"
- e) Absence of Signal No.2: "Stay at anchor or made fast and keep continuous W/T watch"



Signal No. 3: Stand by to Make Fast:

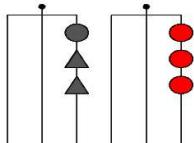
Hoisted at Km. 18 mast:

Southbound vessels made fast in West Branch Km. 4 to 14 and Northbound vessels already passed Tina station, "Stand by to make fast".

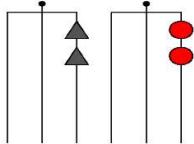
**Signal No. 4: Make Fast:**

Hoisted at Km. 18 mast:

Southbound vessels in Port Said East or West by-pass and Northbound vessels already passed Tina station, "MAKE FAST".

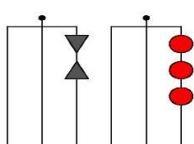
**Signal No. 5: Attention:**

Southbound & Northbound vessels stand by to make fast or maneuver, "Keep W/T watch immediately".

**Signal No. 6: Immediate Stopping:**

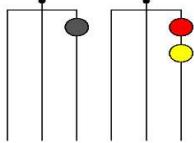
Southbound & Northbound vessels, "make fast immediately".

Vessels may proceed when signal is lowered or switched off.

**Signal No. 7 : Make Fast :**

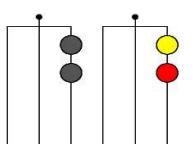
Vessels from North: "Make Fast",

(To be lowered or switched off when all concerned vessels are made fast)

**Signal No. 8: Make Fast:**

Vessels from South: "Make Fast",

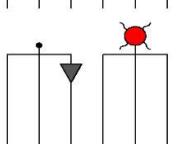
(To be lowered or switched off when all concerned vessels are made fast)

**Signal No. 9: Proceed:**

Vessels from North Made Fast on Signal

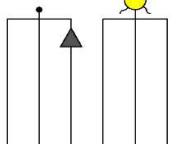
No. 7: "Proceed",

(Southbound vessels made fast in Port Said West branch to Proceed on signal No. 2).

**Signal No. 10: Proceed:**

"Vessels from South Made Fast on

Signal No. 8, Proceed ".

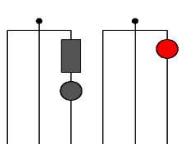
**Signal No. 11: Current Signal:**

Current indication signal:

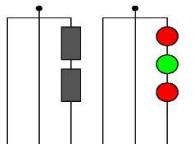
Hoisted on Shallufa and Gineifa Signal masts:

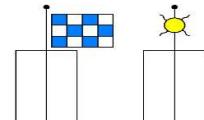
"Current Running NORTH"

Absence of signal: "Current is Running SOUTH or Slack Water".

**Signal No. 12: PORT CLOSED:**

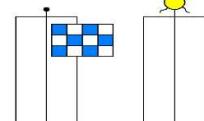
"Suez Roads closed for bad weather".





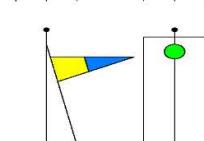
Signal No. 13: W/T Watch ⁽¹⁾:

Vessels from North: "Establish Wireless Telegraphy Watch".



Signal No. 14: W/T Watch ⁽¹⁾:

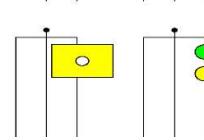
Vessels from South: "Establish Wireless Telegraphy Watch".



Signal No. 15: Passage Authorization:

Ferry Boat not allowed to move

"(By night: Light on wharf)".



Signal No. 16: Isolated Signal Station:

This signal station is isolated:

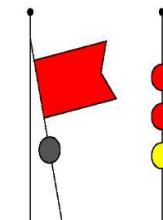
"All communications are made by Wireless Telegraphy".

B- SPECIAL SIGNALS USED BY VESSELS IN PORTS AND IN THE CANAL :

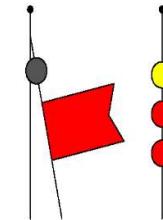
Signal No.:

(1) Oil tanker carrying bulk petroleum:

(Flash point between 73° and 150° F.)

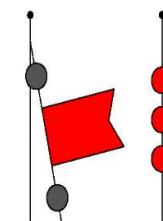


(2) Vessels carrying Ist group dangerous goods N.G.F., tankers, LPG-LNG, and dangerous chemicals in bulk.

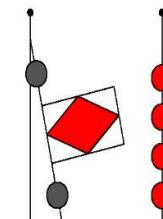


(3) Petroleum in bulk:

(Flash point below 73 F.)



(4) Vessels carrying radioactive substances.



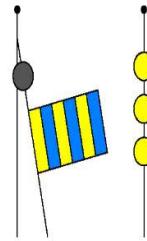
1) Signals No. 13 & 14 can be used at the same time addressing both convoys from North and South.

Signal No. :

(5) I require a Pilot.

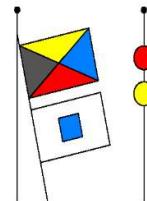
N.B.: a) From Port to Sea or changing berth, signal to be hoisted half an hour before sailing time.

b) For the Canal at least 2 hours before the 1st Vessel is expected to enter the Canal.



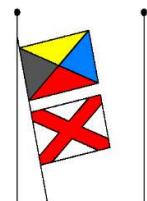
(6) I require Free Pratique.

(Only in port)

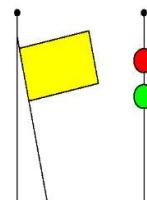


(7) My vessel is coming from an infected port.

(Only in port)

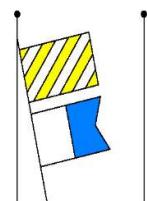


(8) My vessel is under Quarantine.



(9) I require a tug (followed by a numeral pendant to indicate the number of tugs required).

By night: A long blast on the whistle and Letters "YA" flashed by Morse Lamp several times. (Only in Port)

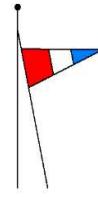


Signal No. :

(10) I have no mooring boats.

By night: numeral 3 flashed by Morse lamp several times.

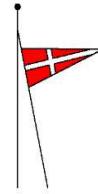
(Only in port)



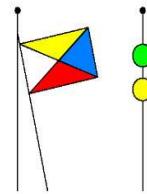
(11) I have no shore searchlight.

By night: numeral 4 flashed by Morse lamp several times.

(Signals 10 & 11 can be used in one hoist if vessel has no mooring boats and searchlight)

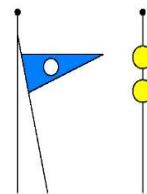


(12) Last Vessel in the convoy.



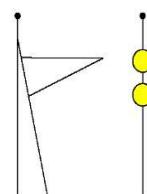
(13) The Vessel is making fast⁽¹⁾.

N.B: In the Canal when made fast, the 2 white lights are extinguished and a red light put on aft all the time the vessel is moored until actually underway.

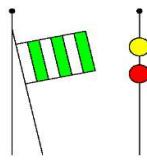


(13-bis) vessels doubling in G.B.L.: (Numeral

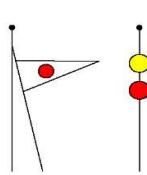
Pendant indicating new turn of vessel)



(14) The vessel is maneuvering to get underway to Sea⁽¹⁾.



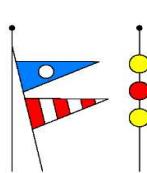
(15) The vessel is maneuvering to get underway to the Canal⁽¹⁾.



(16) Voluntary Stopping (G. V.).

“Garage Volontaire”.

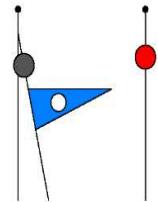
Vessel is not ready and will maintain her turn in the convoy.



¹) When signal No. 13, 14, & 15 are hoisted, vessels are not authorized to overtake or cross until vessel is securely made fast and signal No. 16 (G. V.) is hoisted.

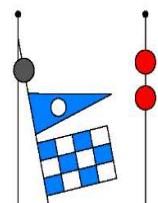
If hoisted by a vessel in the Canal:

"I am securely made fast and can be crossed or doubled by other vessels in the convoy".



(17) Aground :

"Passage clear for tugs".



(18) a) I have a Pilot on board.

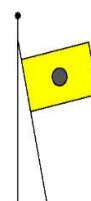
b) Leaving Port Said harbor & Port of Suez :

I have a Pilot to disembark.



(19) My vessel is isolated.

I have no means of communication.



C - SIGNALS USED BY DREDGERS IN CANAL WATER:

(1) DREDGERS WORKING UNDERWAY

Signal No. :

by day

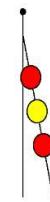
by Night

1

I am dredging
underway and
cannot get out
of the way.



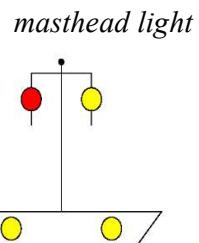
International
signal



*N.B.: In lieu of the
white*

2

Passage is clear
on the side shown.

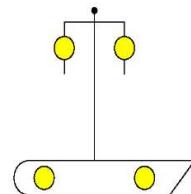
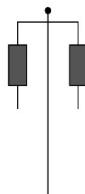


A drum at the yard arm on
the side on which the
passage is clear

A white light at the yard arm on
which the passage is clear. A
red light at the yard arm on
which the passage is not clear.
Two white lights along the
bulwark where passage is clear

3

Passage is clear
on both sides



A drum at both yard arms

A white light at both
yard arms and two white
lights along the
bulwark both sides

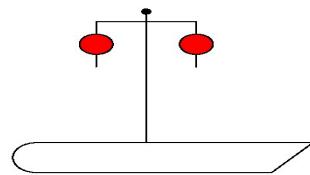
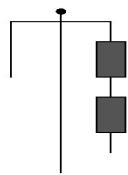
Signal No. :

by day

by Night

4

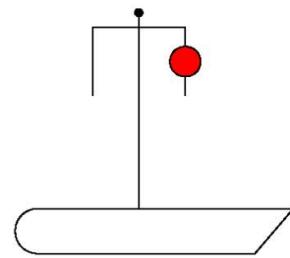
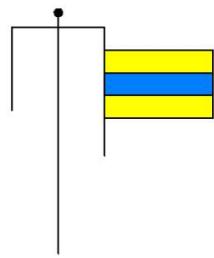
Passing not allowed
on either side



Tow drum one over
the other at the yard
arm

5

I am going about.

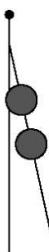


Flag D hoisted at the
yard arm on the side
to which she is
turning

A red light shown at the yard
arm on the side to which she is
turning. Signal IP by Morse
lamp

6⁽¹⁾

I am not under
command



International Signal

1) This signal may be hoisted together with the International signal K (sound & visual) meaning: "STOP IMMEDIATELY".

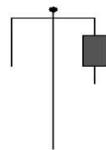
(2) STATIONARY DREDGERS, FLOATING CRANES, ETC.

Signal No. :

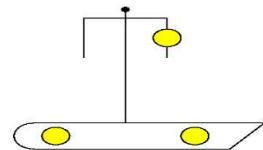
1

Passage is clear on the side shown. (I am at work or Moored)

by Day



by Night

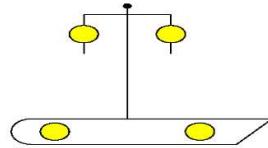
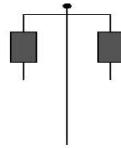


A drum at the yard arm on the side on which the passage is clear.

A white light at the yard arm on the side on which the passage is clear. Tow white lights along the bulwark on the side on which the passage is clear.

2

Passage is clear on the both sides.
(I am at work)

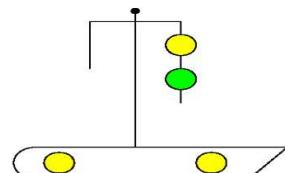
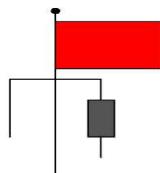


A drum at both yard arms

A white light at both yard arms.
Tow white lights along the bulwark on both side.

3^(1, 2)

Passage is clear on the side shown but only to proceed at the lowest possible speed.



A red flag at the mast head. A drum at the yard arm on the side on which the passage is clear.

A white light over a green light on the side on which the passage is clear. Tow white lights along the bulwark on the side on which the passage is clear

By night the imperative decrease of speed is shown on the Pilot's boarding order.

1) This signal is also used by Warehouse string of barges.

2) The International Signal TE may also be hoisted. In this case the decrease of speed is **imperative**.

By night the imperative decrease of speed is shown on the Pilot's boarding order.

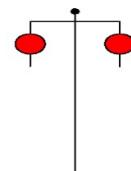
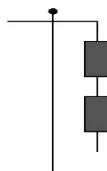
Signal No. :

by day

by Night

4

Passing not allowed
on either side

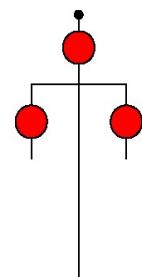
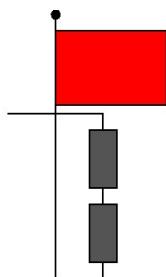


Tow drum one over the
other at the yard arm

A red light at both yard
arms

5

Passing not allowed.
I am maneuvering to
make fast to clear the
Passage.

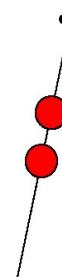
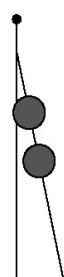


A red flag at the mast
head & 2 drum one over
the other at the yard arm.

A red light at the
masthead.
A red light at both yard
arms

6⁽¹⁾

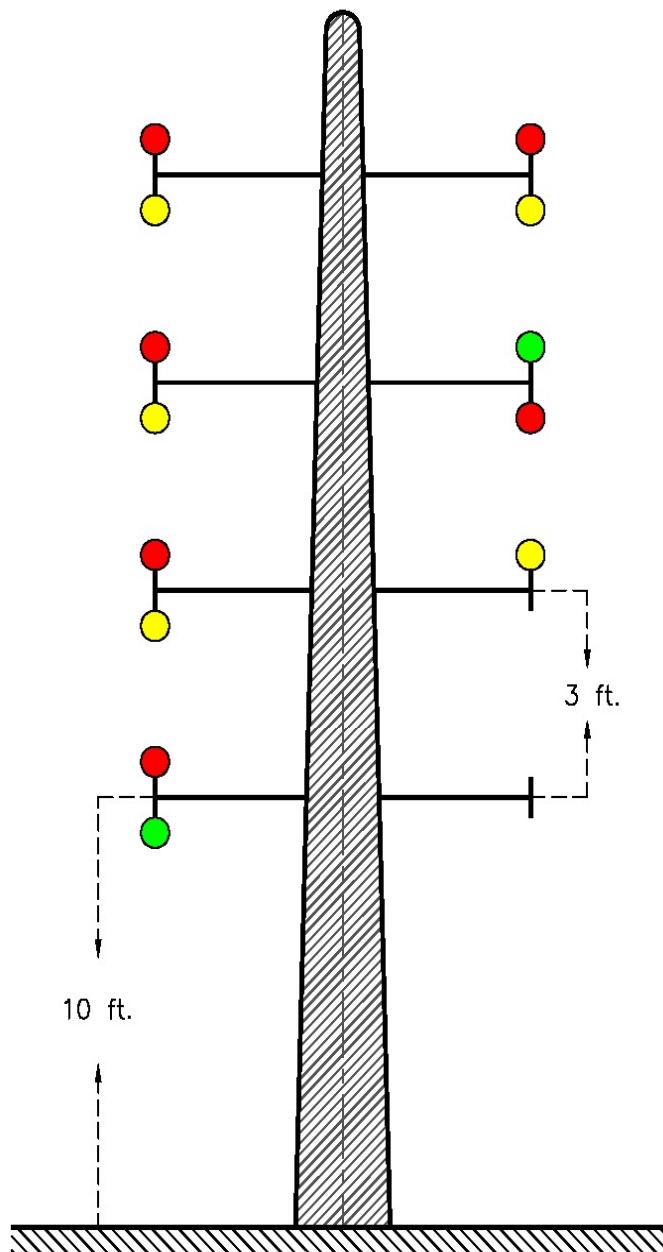
Passing not allowed.
I have a breakdown
& cannot get out of
the way.



International Signal

¹)This signal may be hoisted together with the International signal K (sound & visual) meaning: "STOP IMMEDIATELY".

Appendix No. 1



SIGNAL LIGHTS REQUIRED FOR VESSELS TRANSITING THE CANAL

NOTE: When made fast in the Canal, a R. light in lieu of the stern light.

PART IV

TONNAGE AND DUES

CHAPTER XII

TONNAGE COMPUTATION & AUDITING

Art. 92 - Suez Canal Tonnage:

A - The tonnage on which all dues and surcharges to be paid by vessels, as specified in these regulations, is the net tonnage resulting from the system of measurement laid down by the International Commission held at Constantinople in 1873⁽¹⁾, and duly entered, on the special certificates issued by the competent authorities in each country⁽²⁾.

In levying the dues, any alteration of net tonnage subsequent to the delivery of the above-mentioned certificates is taken into account.

B - In order to apply the exemptions from measurement shown on the special certificate, there must be no merchandise, commercial stores or supplies; of any kind; in any of the spaces which entitled to exemption.

- (1) Should a vessel; at any time; transit with passengers, merchandise of any kind, bunker or commercial stores of any description in any of the exempted or deducted spaces, these spaces are going to be added to the net tonnage and can nevermore be exempted from measurement.
- (2) Nevertheless, the SCA agrees that in cases where the vessel is sold⁽³⁾, the new owners can again claim exemption of the spaces previously taxed. The sale of the vessel must of course be effective and bona fide. And a new SC special tonnage certificate must be obtained.

C - Double Bottom Tanks:

- (1) When any of the bottom tanks is utilized over 6 inches for bunkers during the SC transit, the cubical capacity of such tanks shall be temporarily added to the vessel's tonnage on which transit dues to be determined.
- (2) In case the status of the double bottom tanks can neither be determined nor declared; for any reason; by either the Master or Chief Engineer, the cubical capacity of such tanks shall be temporarily added to the vessel's tonnage on which transit dues to be determined regardless of the double bottom tanks actual status.

1) Refer to Appendix No. 1, Part IV, p. (200-210).

2) To be issued by a competent governmental authority or a recognized classification society which is a member of I.A.C.S: <http://www.iacs.org.uk/about/members/>

3) Vessels which transit after changing their owner, flag or both is treated as vessels passing the Suez Canal for the first time regarding the tonnage computation & auditing.

D - Deck Cargo (Deck Load):⁽¹⁾

Unfixed and unenclosed deck cargo (deck load) are not included in the measurement. Closed deck cargo (deck load) on weather deck of cargo vessels are to be included in the measurement.

E - Tonnage & Dues Auditing

SCA "Tonnage & Dues Auditors" are authorized to get on board of vessels at Port Said, Bitter Lakes, Suez and within Canal Waters. They are empowered to:

- (1) Survey the vessel's spaces and ensure that the submitted ship's drawings ("General Arrangement Plan for hull, accommodation & engine room" & "Capacity Plan") reflects the actual vessel's build.
- (2) Survey and verify whether all spaces which ought to be included in the vessel's tonnage are correctly determined on submitted Suez Canal Special Tonnage Certificate.
- (3) Ascertain whether cargo or passengers are carried in spaces not included in the net tonnage declared by the vessel's Suez Canal Special Tonnage Certificate and calculation sheets.
- (4) Check crew related documents where crew members shall be considered as passengers unless they are duly entered on ship's articles and certified as being intended for vessels belonging to the same owner.
- (5) Survey the cargo's condition, type, weight, dimensions or any other aspect that may affect the dues calculation.
- (6) Collect any required documents or ship's drawings which serves the purpose of tonnage & dues auditing such as and not limited to the following:
 - Suez Canal Special Tonnage Certificate (tonnage certificate and calculation sheets including under deck "hull" measurement details) showing Suez Canal net tonnage.
 - Ship's Registry Certificate.
 - Classification Certificate.
 - Ship's Drawings with a recognized scale ("General Arrangement Plan for hull, accommodation & engine room" & "Capacity plan")
 - Cargo documents such as manifest, bill of lading, stowage plan, packing list or any other document that contains further details of the cargo.
 - Crew List
 - Declaration of the status of double bottom tanks.
 - Declaration concerning vessels in ballast (quantity of bunkers on board in MT).

1) For vessels carrying containers (See Art. 95 p.181 & Art. 96 p.182)

F- Vessels without or fail to submit a “valid full Suez Canal Special Tonnage certificate”⁽¹⁾ or “General Arrangement Plan for hull, accommodation & engine room” or "Capacity Plan":⁽²⁾

- (1) Transit dues and any associated navigational services will be levied provisionally on the basis of Suez Canal Gross Tonnage in case the transiting vessel⁽³⁾ not provided with or fail to submit any of the following:
- A valid full Suez Canal Special Tonnage certificate (tonnage certificate and calculation sheets including under deck “hull” measurement details) showing Suez Canal net tonnage.
 - General Arrangement Plan for hull, accommodation & engine room.
 - Capacity Plan
- (2) When the vessel submits the missing documents (pre-mentioned in point (1)) in a subsequent transit, the vessel’s Suez Canal Net Tonnage (SC.N.T) will be determined. Hence, transit dues and any associated navigational services will be levied on the basis of SC.N.T.
- (3) In case of submitting the missing documents (pre-mentioned in point (1)) no later than the 3rd transit, transit dues of the previous transit(s) will be settled on the basis of the SC.N.T, given that the previous transit(s) was within the legal prescription period.
- (4) In case of submitting the missing documents (pre-mentioned in point (1)) after the 3rd transit, no retroactive settlement will be affected.

Art. 93 – Cases for considering vessels in ballast condition:

- Merchant Vessels:
 - Which are not carrying any passengers & cargo and does not earn freight on their voyage.
 - Which are only carrying fuel for their own consumption.
 - Carrying only their own crew with their private provisions, are considered as being in ballast.
- Containers on "Containerships"⁽⁴⁾ and trailers on "Vehicle Carriers" are considered as permanent vessels equipment subject to fulfilling SC conditions.
- A small quantity of the previous cargo on the liquefied gas carriers, to maintain a low

1) To be issued by a competent governmental authority or a recognized classification society which is a member of I.A.C.S: <http://www.iacs.org.uk/about/members/>

2) Refer to Art.15, p. 32.

3) Excluding vessels of SC G.T less than 300 tons and “Navy Ships”.

4) For related conditions refer to art. 95 p. 181.

- temperature inside the cargo tanks to be ready for receiving new cargo, does not lose the vessel the privilege of being in ballast. Where such small quantity is as follows:
- i. For LPG Carriers must not exceed 2% of the vessel's summer deadweight.
 - ii. For LNG Carriers must not exceed 5% of the vessel's summer deadweight.
- (4) For vessels other than mentioned in point (3) small quantity of the previous cargo (such as but not limited to oil residue, liquid bulk residues, bulk cargo, garbage, sweeping, Danish wood, dust, animal feed, animals, rejected, damaged cargo ... etc.), must not exceed 1% of the vessel's summer deadweight will not lose the vessel the privilege of being in ballast.
 - (5) For humane reasons, the SCA will, however, tolerate the presence of shipwreck survivors rescued at sea on board of ballast vessels. The presence of such survivors on board does not lose the vessel the privilege of being in ballast.
 - (6) A vessel landing passengers or cargo before passing through the SC and taking them on board afterwards will in no case be considered as being in ballast.
 - (7) Further, in order to be entitled to claim the benefit of the ballast rate, the volume of bunker coal or fuel must not exceed 125% of the engine room space as shown on the Suez Canal Certificate. Bunker coal or fuel should, primarily, be contained in the vessel's permanent or movable bunkers.
 - (8) On board of ballast vessels, the SCA allows part of the bunkers to be carried in cargo spaces.
 - (9) In any case, owners will have to take the necessary steps to ensure that the total volume of all bunkers on board can be easily ascertained.

Art.94 - Regulations concerning “Navy Ships”:

- (1) As long as the ship is not provided with SC Special Tonnage Certificate, transit dues will be levied on the temporary gross tonnage product of the empirical formula without any allowance till the presentation of documents required ⁽¹⁾.
- (2) Navy ships may be on request to be escorted by one imposed tug or more during transit.
- (3) Meanwhile, a surcharge of 25% of the transit dues to be levied on the below vessels owing to special arrangements necessary for transit:
 - a) Navy and Auxiliary ships belonging to the Navy of different countries.
 - b) Presidential and Royal yachts owned by governments and not proven to be a private property.

1) Refer to Art.15, page 32.

- c) Yachts owned by coast guards or any other military authority.
- d) Merchant vessels chartered to Navy of different countries.
- e) Loaded merchant vessels where 50% or more of their total cargo constitutes of either one or all of the following:
 - (i) Military cargo (i.e. Cargo which is military in nature or any cargo where either the shipper or consignee is a military party).
 - (ii) Dangerous cargo of IMDG code (div.1.1, div.1.2, div.1.3 or div.7) even if neither the shipper nor the consignee of the cargo is a military party.
- f) Security Guard vessels.

Art. 95 - Regulations concerning the "Containerships":

A- Containers ⁽¹⁾ are closed spaces increasing the carriage capacity of the ship when situated over the main deck (weather deck):

- (1) It is a matter of fact that those in the cargo holds are included in the under-deck tonnage.
A surcharge on Canal dues relevant to number of tiers on weather deck is taxed.
- (2) “Containerships” are to be exempted from extra dues on the top tier if it contains no more than ten containers (TEU).
- (3) In case there is an upward protrusion of more than 4 ft, protrusion is to be calculated as an extra container.

B- Conditions to consider the containers as part of the ship's permanent equipment:

- (1) They must belong to one of the following:
 - a) The vessel's owner.
 - b) The charterer.
 - c) The container's consortium.
 - d) Containers leasing company.
- (2) They must bear a serial number as well as the owner's name.
- (3) They must be registered on the ships official documents.
- (4) The Master of the “Containerships” must assure to SCA representatives all facilities concerning the measurement and number of containers, their internal capacities and the kind of cargo contained.
- (5) “Containerships” are considered in ballast:
If all containers on the main deck as well as those inside the cargo holds are empty besides fulfilling all pre-mentioned conditions in items (1,2,3 & 4), para. B, Art.96.

1) Whether such containers are considered as cargo or "ship's permanent equipment".

Art.96 - Regulations to be applied to vessels other than “Containerships” carrying containers on weather deck:

- (1) Any vessel laden with “containers only” is to be treated as “F.C.C (Fully Cellular Containership)” so far as the rate of SC tolls and the surcharge of the ratio levied on the tiers of containers on the upper deck is concerned.
- (2) Any vessel carrying containers on deck beside their traditional cargo are to be treated as “F.C.C (Fully Cellular Containership) carrying containers on deck” so far as the surcharge levied on the tiers of containers on the upper deck is concerned. Transit dues are levied according to the vessel’s type are applicable.
- (3) Any vessel carrying “empty containers only” and fulfilling item (5), para. (B) of Art.96; are to be treated as “F.C.C (Fully Cellular Containership) carrying containers on deck” so far as the surcharge of the ratio of tiers on upper deck are concerned. Transit dues according to the vessel’s type are applicable.

Art. 97 - Erroneous Declarations:

A - Dangerous cargo erroneous declarations:

- (1) The SCA reserves the right to refuse access to Canal Water for any vessel in case of carrying prohibited cargo, and in case of non or erroneous declaration on the presence of dangerous cargo or its state (leakage or damaged container) on board, such as ammunition, explosives, radioactive substance, etc.
- (2) If the dangerous cargo mentioned in para (1) is discovered during the transit, the SCA reserves the right to refuse access to Canal water to this vessel for a period not exceeding two years. An additional due of (43000 U.S. Dollars) will be imposed for this violation.

B - Absence, Negligence or Erroneous Declarations Affecting Transit Dues:

If the SCA “Tonnage & Dues Auditor” find out deliberate absence, negligence or erroneous declaration concerning the cargo carried ⁽¹⁾ or the ships situation "ballast or loaded" resulting either from the shipping clerks or the Master’s negligence, in all submitted documents ⁽²⁾, the transit dues difference will be doubled.

The “transit dues difference” means the difference between the correct and the wrong amount of the transit dues.

1) Such as but not limited to, the carriage of fresh water as cargo while declared as ship’s water ballast; the omission of declaring the presence or quantity of containers on the weather deck or any cargo on board, passengers, etc.

2) See Art. 15 p. (32-34).

Art. 98 - Grievances and Disputes regarding transit dues:

- (1) Grievances or disputes regarding errors in either the “determined SC tonnage” or the levied transit dues, must be submitted within six months from the vessel's transit through the Canal. Where this six months' period starts from the next day of transit.
- (2) In case of submitting grievances or disputes after the pre-determined period of six months, necessary procedures of correction will be taken as from next transit without any retro financial settlement.

CHAPTER XIII

TRANSIT & TOWAGE DUES

Art. 99 - Canal Dues: ⁽¹⁾

A- Transit dues

(1) Transit dues are levied on the basis of SC.N.T except for what is mentioned in para. (F),

Art. 92

(2) Transit dues rates will be levied according to the latest circular to be issued by SCA.

(3) Transit dues are payable in advance.

B- Division of transit:

A reduction of a quarter, half or three quarters of the transit dues is allowed to vessels using only three quarters, half or one quarter of the Canal. Once a vessel just entered the Canal; a quarter of transit dues is to be levied ⁽²⁾.

The breakdown of the Canal is as follows:

Table No. 1

From	To		Part of Transit
PORTSAID	KANTARA	and vice versa	$\frac{1}{4}$ Transit
PORTSAID	ISMAILIA	and vice versa	$\frac{1}{2}$ Transit
PORTSAID	BITTER LAKES	and vice versa	$\frac{3}{4}$ Transit
KANTARA	SUEZ	and vice versa	$\frac{3}{4}$ Transit
ISMAILIA	SUEZ	and vice versa	$\frac{1}{2}$ Transit
ISMAILIA	BITTER LAKES	and vice versa	$\frac{1}{4}$ Transit
BITTER LAKES	SUEZ	and vice versa	$\frac{1}{4}$ Transit

1) Not applicable to vessels under 300 tons SC.G.T.

2) Northern Entrance: a) At. Km. 3.710 (West Channel).

b) At. Km. 1.333 (East Channel).

Southern Entrance: At. Hm 3.000

C-Additional dues on slow speed vessels:

Additional transit dues are levied on slow speed vessels on the basis indicated hereunder:

Table No. 2

Vessel's speed is less than speed of the vessels of her group in the convoy, by not more than	Additional Dues
1 Km/H	10% of the transit dues
2 Km/H	20% of the transit dues
3 Km/H	30% of the transit dues
4 Km/H	40% of the transit dues
5 Km/H	80% of the transit dues
6 Km/H or more	160% of the transit dues

D- Towage Dues: ⁽¹⁾

There will be a differentiation between towage dues levied on "Vessels" or "Large Floating Units". In this paragraph, the term "Vessels" refers to those fitted with both a main engine & rudder and specialized in the transportation of cargo or passengers between different ports. Otherwise, shall be considered as a "Large Floating Unit".

(1) Towed Vessels:

- a) "Transit dues" rates will be determined according the vessel's type.
- b) Transit dues are determined for vessels with engine and/or steering failure as follows:
 - i) SC transit dues shall be determined on the basis of SC.N.T in case the vessel is manned with a person in charge and at least 10 crew members on board of the vessel.
 - ii) SC transit dues shall be determined on the basis of SC.G.T in case of unmanned vessels (i.e. the absence of a person in charge and at least 10 crew members on board of the vessel).
- c) A surcharge of 100% of transit dues are to be levied on towed vessels in case of engine and/or steering failure.
- d) If towed by tugs not belonging to the Suez Canal Authority, manned vessels have to pay the towage dues of 0.25 U.S. Dollars. per SC.N.T., while unmanned vessels have to pay the same dues of 0.25 U.S. Dollars per SCGT.
- e) Approved tugs not belonging to SCA pay transit dues as laden vessels.
- f) In case a vessel is towed or escorted by a tug not belonging to SCA, a pilot is imposed against a payment of a lump sum of 1800 U.S. Dollars.

1) For vessels under 300 tons SC.G.T., See Rules of Navigation for Small Craft refer to Appendix No.2, Part IV, p.(211-218).

- g) The towed vessel is charged by the pilotage dues for the additional pilots appointed to assist the pilot on board.

The rate being 600 U.S. Dollars for every extra pilot in the Canal and 300 U.S. Dollars for every extra harbor pilot.

(2) Towed large floating units:

Transiting Canal dues are to be levied as follows:

a) Transit dues:

Towed large floating units: Transit dues are to be levied on the basis of SC.G.T. The tug or the unit will be treated as laden conventional ship regarding dues.

b) Towage dues:

If towed by tugs not belonging to the Suez Canal Authority, “floating units” have to pay the towage dues of 0.25 U.S. Dollars. per SC.G.T.

c) Surcharges

i) Length:

If the maximum length of the towed unit together with its deck load (including any forward and aft. protrusions such as stingers), exceeds 200 (two hundred) feet, an extra charge equal to 0.25% of the transit dues will be levied for every foot in excess.

This surcharge will not exceed 125% of the unit's transit dues.

ii) Beam:

If the maximum beam of the towed unit together with its deck load (including any side protrusions) exceeds 100 (one hundred) feet, an extra charge equal to 1% of the transit dues will be levied for every foot in excess.

This surcharge will not exceed 125% of the unit's transit dues.

iii) Draught:

If the maximum transit draught of the towed unit (to the lowest point including any protrusions such as spuds) exceeds 10 (ten) feet, an extra charge equal to 4% of the transit dues will be levied for every foot in excess.

This surcharge will not exceed 125% of the unit's transit dues.

iv) Air draft:

If the maximum air draft of the towed unit with its deck load (to the highest point including any masts, cranes, cargo, spuds or any other protrusions) exceeds 15 (fifteen) feet; calculated from the water level; a charge equal to 0.5% of the transit dues is levied for every foot in excess.

This surcharge will not exceed 125% of the unit's transit dues.

v) Non self-steering unit:

If the towed unit is not fitted with an efficient self-steering apparatus and its beam exceeds 50 (fifty) feet, a charge equal to 2% of the transit dues is levied for every foot of the beam in excess.

This surcharge will not exceed 125% of the unit's transit dues.

Table No. 3

Item	Maximum permissible (feet)	Surcharge for every extra foot in excess (Percentage from transit dues)	Maximum surcharge for each item
Maximum Length (including any fwd. or aft. protrusions)	200	0.25%	125%
Maximum Beam (including any side protrusions)	100	1%	125%
Maximum Transit Draught (to the lowest point including any protrusions)	10	4%	125%
Maximum Air Draft (to the highest point including any masts, cranes or any other protrusions)	15	0.5%	125%
No or not efficient self-steering apparatus	50	2%	125%

vi) Speed of transit:

The towed unit must have sufficient ability to transit the Canal with the help of the towing units belonging to the owner or hired, at a speed not less than 12 (twelve) kilometers per hour.

All towed units other than ships not sailing in the Canal under their own power will be considered with no steering.

If the speed of transit is below this limit, the towed unit will be subject to the following charges:

<u>Speed of Transit</u>	<u>Charges to be levied</u>
<u>less than</u>	
12 Km/h	5% of the transit dues
11 KM/h	10% of the transit dues
10 KM/h	20% of the transit dues
9 KM/h	40% of the transit dues

<u>Speed of Transit</u>	<u>Charges to be levied</u>
<u>less than</u>	
8 KM/h	80% of the transit dues
7 KM/h	160% of the transit dues

vii) Pilotage dues:

The towed unit to be charged with the pilotage dues for the additional pilots appointed to assist the pilot on board that unit, at a rate of (600 U.S. Dollars) for every extra pilot in the Canal and of (300 U.S. Dollars) for every extra harbor pilot.

(3) Guarantee deposit:

Before entering the Canal, towed units, unmanned or scrapped vessels must deposit a “guarantee deposit” (either in cash or by a letter of guarantee through the ship's agency). That bank guarantee must be confirmed by any Egyptian bank plus the transit dues. The value of this Bank guarantee is calculated as follows:

- a) 80% of the transit dues to cover the extra expenses for slow speed.⁽¹⁾
- b) A lump sum on account of any damage occurring to SCA property and/or equipment and installations during transit is calculated as follows:

Less than	1000 SC.G.T	4000 U.S Dollars	⁽²⁾
Up to	2000 SC.G.T	10000 U.S Dollars	
Up to	4000 SC.G.T	20000 U.S Dollars	
Up to	6000 SC.G.T	30000 U.S Dollars	
Up to	10000 SC.G.T	50000 U.S Dollars	⁽³⁾

In abnormal cases, a higher amount may be imposed.

- c) The approximate cost of hiring assisting tugs at a rate of 40000 US. Dollars for “class-A” tug per day or the fraction of a day, and at a rate of 100000 US. Dollars for the salvage tug per day or the fraction of a day, is based on the number of tugs required and the expected duration of transit.
- d) (See Art. 105).

Note: The said guarantee deposit shall be refunded after paying the exact extra charges, if any.

1) Not applied for vessels disabled during the transit.

2) Small craft covered by insurance policy are exempted.

3) Over 10000 SC.G.T to be studied case by case.

Art.100 - Berthing Dues⁽¹⁾

A- Vessels in harbors and not transiting the Canal:

(1) Vessels not intending to transit the Canal and anchoring or mooring in Port Said⁽²⁾

Harbor, Timsah Lake, G.B.L. anchorage, have to pay berthing dues as follows:

- a) 1st till 10th day. **5** U.S. Cent / SC.N.T / Day
- b) 11th till 20th day. **10** U.S. Cent / SC.N.T / Day
- c) 21st till 30th day. **20** U.S. Cent / SC.N.T / Day
- d) Over 30 days. **30** U.S. Cent / SC.N.T / Day

If the vessel stays more than fifteen days without crew, the SCA has the right to shift the vessel outside the berthing area at the vessel's owner expense.

(2) Units or vessels authorized by official authorities to offer services in harbor (as launches, barges, bunkering barges, tugs, floating cranes, floating silos, hopper barges or any floating unit serving the harbor): have to pay a rate of (5 U.S. Cent / SC.N.T / Day).

B- Transiting vessels:

- (1) Berthing dues are not payable by transiting vessels for the first 24 hours of their arrival in harbor. The free tax period can be extended if transit of the vessel is delayed due to traffic conditions in the Canal.
- (2) If during the Canal transit, a vessel stops for any technical reasons as steering trouble, engine trouble, ... etc or upon the instructions of owners and operators in any of the anchorage areas of Bitter Lake, Timsah Lake or Port Said the vessel shall be required to pay the berthing dues as mentioned in para. A above.

C- Changing berths:

- (1) Pilotage dues⁽³⁾
- (2) Changing berth for tugs⁽⁴⁾, at the SCA's request, is free of charge, except vessels staying more than 30 days without crew⁽⁵⁾
- (3) If vessels in Port Said Anchorage Area (Northern and Southern Anchorages) or the Bitter Lakes or Lake Timsah, change berth or anchorage without the explicit authorization of the SCA, they shall be charged an additional due of (10000 U.S. Dollars). And (5000 U.S. Dollars) in Suez anchorage areas.

1) For vessels under 300 tons SC.G.T., see Rules of Navigation for Small Craft refer to Appendix No.2, Part IV, p. (211-218).

2) Vessels undergoing repairs at either the Suez Canal Authority's dockyard or floating docks or SC affiliated companies are exempted from berthing dues.

3) See Art. 101 p. (190-192).

4) See Art.103 p. (192-193).

5) See Art. 17 p. 35

Art. 101 - Pilotage Dues ⁽¹⁾

A-Vessels not transiting the Canal:

(1) Port Said:

Pilotage is compulsory for vessels from Anchorage Area to Port or from Port to sea. The dues are as follows:

<u>Vessel SC.N.T. (Tons)</u>	<u>Day Pilotage (USD)</u>	<u>Night Pilotage (USD)</u>
Up to 2500	150	200
Up to 5000	200	300
Up to 10000	250	350
Up to 20000	350	500
Up to 30000	450	700
Up to 40000	550	850
Up to 5000	600	900
Over 50000	650	1000

(2) Port of Suez:

- a) Pilotage is compulsory from Waiting Area to Port of Suez anchorages areas, from Port of Suez anchorage to Basins ⁽²⁾, also from Basins to Anchorage area or sea. The dues are as per port of Suez Tariff.
- b) In case of non-transiting vessels that impeded SC Traffic, the SCA has the right to shift any vessel at the principal's expenses.

(3) Changing Berth (Port Said):

For changing berth, the Pilotage rate mentioned in para (1) is doubled; in addition, the vessel will have to pay the following:

Table No. 4

Vessel SC.N.T. (Tons)	Surcharge (USD)
Up to 2500	50
Up to 5000	60

1) For vessels under 300 tons SC.G.T., see Rules of Navigation for Small Craft refer to Appendix No.2, Part IV, p. (211-218).

2) Including Ibrahim Basin, Petroleum Basin and Adabiya Docks.

Table No. 4 (Continue)

Vessel SC.N.T. (Tons)	Surcharge (USD)
Up to 10000	90
Up to 20000	120
Up to 30000	140
Up to 40000	200
Up to 50000	250
Over 50000	280

B-Vessels transiting the Canal:

- (1) Pilotage dues are not applicable by vessels transiting the Canal:
 - a) Southbound from Port Said Anchorage Area to Km. 162, pilotage dues are payable from Km. 162 to Hm. 80 south or to Port of Suez anchorages.
 - b) Northbound vessels pay pilotage dues from the anchorage area of VLCC's or the waiting area to Port of Suez anchorages areas. They also pay pilotage dues from the Port of Suez anchorage area to Km. 162.
- From Km. 162 northward, no pilotage dues are payable for transiting vessels.
- (2) In all cases when the pilot is disembarked and another pilot comes on board, owing to vessel stopping in Canal water for any reason relating to the vessel herself, such as engine trouble, steering trouble, etc ..., the vessel will pay the charges for the new pilot as mentioned in para C. hereafter.

C- Extra Pilot Dues:

In case of having any extra pilot on board, the vessel shall pay extra dues of (600 U.S. Dollars) per Canal Pilot and (300 U.S. Dollars) per Roads Pilot. Vessels with bad visibility will pay the dues for extra pilots if such vessel is piloted by one pilot only, she will pay 50% of these rates.

D- Moving in SC water without pilot's assistance:⁽¹⁾

- (1) Whenever a vessel without authorization of the SCA moves in Canal water or Port Said Harbor without having a Pilot on board, she shall be charged an additional charge of (21500 U.S. Dollars).

1) For vessels under 300 tons SC.G.T., see Rules of Navigation for Small Craft refer to Appendix No.2, Part IV, p. (211-218).

(2) An additional charge of (5000 U.S. Dollars) shall be charged to vessels moving without authorization of SCA in Port of Suez Anchorages, or entering or leaving Basins at Port of Suez without having a pilot on board ⁽¹⁾. These charges do not apply in the event of the pilot being suddenly unable to carry on with his duties owing to sickness or death ⁽²⁾.

E- Calling pilot unnecessarily:

When a vessel signals for pilot, and it is found when boarding, that she is not ready to get underway in the limited time, the vessel is liable to be delayed and pilot disembarked. The vessel will pay extra pilot dues for the new pilot.

Art. 102 - Trial charges:

- Trials may be requested by SCA before entering the canal or resuming transit for any of the following reasons:
 - 1) Safety of navigation.
 - 2) Vessels' first transit to the Suez Canal.
 - 3) Vessels' first transit to the Suez Canal with draft over 50 feet.
 - 4) Vessels that changed its flag or name
 - 5) Vessels waiting for more than 48 hours in canal waters.
 - 6) Doubt regarding engine or/and steering conditions.
 - 7) After docking at dry or floating docks of SC shipyards.
 - 8) After repairing malfunctions.
- A pilot will supervise the trials.
- A charge of (1000 U.S. Dollars) is to be paid by the vessels of 900 SC N.T or more for each pilot or canal expert for each trial.
- If trials are made outside Canal proper, the charge will be (2000 U.S. Dollars).
- A charge of (340 U.S. Dollars) is to be paid by vessels under 900 SC N.T for each pilot or canal expert for each trial in all cases.

Art. 103 - Charges for SCA Tugboats:

The charges will be levied according to the latest circular to be issued by SCA.

A- Charges for harbor tugs applied at Port Said harbor:

- (1) Vessels transiting the Canal are free of charge.
- (2) For other vessel's charges, are payable for mooring or getting underway:

These charges are payable each time the SCA sends one or two tugs to assist in maneuvering the vessel.

1) Vessels under 300 tons SC.G.T. are exempted per law 161/59.

2) Word sickness includes injuries.

(3) The charges are doubled when a vessel changes her berth.

B- Rates of Escorting Tugboats (see Art. 58):

A unified Canal passage rate of 10000 SDRs. is to be paid for each escorting tug in the all cases stated in Art. 58 page 57 & 58.

C- Hire of tugboats:

(1) Tariff per tug:

- a) Hire is reckoned from the time of starting preparations to get underway and ceases when tug returns to its base.
- b) Fractions of an hour will be reckoned as full hour.
- c) Hire charges are increased by 10% when tug is used after official working hours or on Fridays or on Saturdays or Public Holidays.
- d) Hire charges are increased by 100% when tug is used outside Canal water.
- e) Hire charges outside the Territorial water are to be agreed upon with SCA.

(2) The tariff is applied on the following cases:

- a) Towing of vessel or floating unit in Canal Water.
- b) If the towed vessel or floating unit calls for the assistance of one or more of the SCA tugs to help or escort during the towing operation. Also, if the Authority considers it necessary to escort the towed unit by one or more of its tugboats to ensure the safety of transit.
- c) In case SCA Officials consider the transit of a vessel dangerous to navigation due to defects in the vessel, such as engine trouble, etc., or bad view. In such case the vessel will be escorted by one tug or more.
- d) When a vessel stops in the Canal itself in consequence of an accident other than the (collision, engine troubles, auxiliary and steering gear troubles) SCA, in order to clear the way with all possible speed, and to get her underway, will assist by the necessary tugs to afloat her, free of charge.

(3) Hire of Plants other than tugboats:

The tariff for the hire of other plant is at the disposal of clients at SC Offices.

Art. 104 - Additional Dues -Various:

	Additional Dues U.S. Dollars
1. Boat drill (Violation of the indication to carry out boat drills)	1000
2. Alteration of date or cancellation of the booking for transit:	
a) VLCC s, ULCC s, LNG and similar vessel	3000
b) Other vessels	1000
c) Booking a berth at Port Said Harbor for commercial operations, bunkering, repairs etc, cancellation before 6 hours or less before arrival to Port Said....	600
3. Changing berths or anchorages without authorization:	
a) Port Said Anchorage Area, Bitter Lakes, Timsah Lake	10000
b) Suez Anchorage areas	5000
4. Dangerous cargo erroneous declarations (see Art.97, p. 182)	43000
5. Embarking and (or) disembarking persons without authorization	500
6. Firing shots	2000
7. Overtaking underway without authorization	43000
8. Picking objects from water without authorization.....	2000
9. Pilots:	
a) Accommodation for pilot unavailable	5000
b) Accommodation ladder unavailable And pilot ladder is not in conformity	5000
c) Extra pilots:	
- Canal Pilot	600 (per pilot)
- Roads Pilot	300 (per pilot)
d) Calling Pilots unnecessarily	1000
e) Navigation or movement without pilot:	
1- In Canal Water	21500
2- In Port Said Harbor.....	21500
3- In Suez Ancjorage ares.....	5000
4- In Port of Suez Anchorages.....	5000
5- In port of Suez Basins.....	5000
f) Pilot's advice concerning orders issued from SCA (refusal of execution)	21500
g) Pilotage dues for tugs or salvage tugs not belonging to SCA, carrying out towage	1800
10. a) Throwing wastes or any objects	10000

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| b) Venting gas | 20000 |
| c) Abnormal smokes released from vessel's funnel | 10000 |
| 11. Riveting Welding, metal cutting and operation requiring use of heat without authorization | 10000 |
| 12. Slow speed: | |
| a) Vessels | (See Art. 99) p. 185 |
| b) Towed units and unmanned or disabled or scrapped vessels | (See Art. 99) p. 185 |
| 13. Vessel's indicator (RPM) is defective or not installed | 5000 |
| 14. One of two radar is out of order or in bad condition | 5000 |
| 15. A surcharge of 2% of SC transit dues, is levied for deck load side protrusions (each foot or fraction of foot) in excess of the maximum breadth authorized by Art. 26, p.(39-40). | |
| 16. "Semi-submersible" and "Semi-submersible/Heavy Lift) laden with drilling rigs or large floating units of 300 SC.G.T. and above or large units of 250 metric tons or more are subject to: | |
| a) 125% of transit dues. | |
| b) A surcharge of 2% of SC transit dues, is levied for deck cargo side protrusions (each foot or fraction of foot) in excess of the maximum breadth authorized by Art. 26, p.(39-40). & App. No.1 p.(69-70). | |
| 17. (Heavy Lift) vessels: | |
| a) A surcharge of 10% of SC transit dues to be levied on all laden (Heavy Lift) vessels regardless of their cargo. | |
| b) A surcharge of 100% of transit dues (based on SC.G.T. of the floating units) loaded on the vessel's upper deck, regardless of their tonnage (300 tons, more or less). | |
| c) A surcharge of 2% of SC transit dues, is levied for deck cargo side protrusions (each foot or fraction of foot) in excess of the maximum breadth authorized by Art. 26, p.(39-40) & App. No.1 p.70. | |
| 18. Self-steering vessels (other than "Semi-submersible" and "Semi-submersible/Heavy Lift" vessels) carrying floating units are subject to: | |
| a) A surcharge of 100% of transit dues (based on SC.G.T.) of the floating units loaded on the vessel's upper deck, regardless of their tonnage (300 tons, more or less). | |

- b) A surcharge of 2% of SC transit dues, is levied for deck cargo side protrusions (each foot or fraction of foot) in excess of the maximum breadth authorized by Art. 26, p.(39-40) & App. No.1 p.70.
19. A surcharge of 25% of the transit dues to be levied on the below vessels owing to special arrangements necessary for transit:
- a) Navy and Auxiliary ships belonging to the Navy of different countries.
 - b) Royal or Presidential yachts as they are considered a part of the Naval fleet of the countries they belong to.
 - c) Merchant vessels chartered to Navy of different countries.
 - d) Loaded merchant vessels where 50% or more of their total cargo constitutes of either one or all of the following:
 - (i) Military cargo (i.e. Cargo which is military in nature or any cargo where either the shipper or consignee is a military party.
 - (ii) Dangerous cargo of IMDG code (div.1.1, div.1.2, div.1.3 or div.7) even if neither the shipper nor the consignee of the cargo is a military party.
 - e) Security Guard vessels.
- | | |
|--|-------|
| 20. Searchlight and/or electrical connections not in conformity with SCA rules | 5000 |
| 21. Diving in Canal water without authorization | 43000 |
| 22. Cancellation of transit after ship was enlisted in the convoy..... | 5000 |
| 23. Mooring Services..... | 80 |
| 24. Vessels cancelling berth at Port Said for commercial operations within 6 hours from arrival..... | 600 |
| 25. Electronic Transit Request (ETR)..... | 50 |

CHAPTER XIV

PAYMENT OF SUEZ CANAL DUES

Art. 105 - Determination of Payment of Suez Canal Dues:

- (1) The SC dues rates are determined on the basis of SDR units (Special Drawing Rights).
- (2) Dues which are calculated on this basis are payable in one of the acceptable currencies according to their rates in relation to SDR as declared in the latest bulletin issued by the International Monetary Fund (IMF)
- (3) The acceptable currencies for dues payment are:

-US Dollar	-Swedish Krona
-Euro	-Danish Krone
-Sterling Pound	-Norwegian Krone
-Japanese Yen	-Swiss Franc
-Canadian Dollar	-Chinese Yuan

The chosen currency must be declared in the statistical declaration submitted to the SCA by dues payer.

- (4) Canal dues may be paid in Egyptian pounds when the vessel fulfills the following conditions:
 - a) Vessels under the Egyptian flag.
 - b) The owner's nationality is Egyptian and not subject to the "Investment" law.
 - c) If the charterer is Egyptian, in this case chartering agreements must be introduced.
- (5) Dues must be paid to the SCA through an authorized agent prior to the vessel's transit according to the SCA Regulations ⁽¹⁾, using a bank account.
- (6) Both the principal and the authorized agent that pays the vessel's transit dues shall be deemed jointly responsible for any future settlements regarding such vessel's transit dues or granted rebate amounts (if any).

1) Dues of Navy ships can be paid through their embassies in Egypt

Art. 106 – Exemption from Suez Canal Transit Dues

A- The following vessels are to be fully exempted from Suez Canal transit dues:

- 1) Vessels belonging to the Egyptian Government, subject to fulfilling all the following conditions:
 - i) Transiting the SC in ballast condition (i.e. not carrying any cargo or passengers).
 - ii) Not carrying any commercial operations via the Suez Canal.
- 2) Vessels or floating units owned by the SCA affiliated companies subject to fulfilling all the following conditions:
 - i) Transiting the SC in ballast condition (i.e. not carrying any cargo or passengers).
 - ii) Neither towed by nor towing “vessels” or “floating units” owned by others whether other SCA affiliated companies or clients.
 - iii) Not carrying any commercial operations either within or via the Suez Canal.
- 3) Navy ships or Auxiliary ships belonging to the Egyptian Ministry of Defense.
- 4) Motor boats belonging to authorized agents on condition that they are not carrying passengers.
- 5) Vessels transiting the Suez Canal for conducting repairs at SCA shipyards or at its affiliated companies, to be exempted from normal transit dues excluding other services subject to fulfilling the following conditions:
 - i) Access to Canal Water to be only for repairs or maintenance not for transit
 - ii) Not to be involved in any commercial operations, loading or unloading operations within the canal before, after or during repair and maintenance
 - iii) Repair works or maintenance to be made at the shipyard nominated by the SCA (its own shipyards or its affiliated companies) .
 - iv) The exit must be made from the port of entry immediately after executing repair or maintenance works
 - v) Dues collected from vessels heading to SCA shipyards for repair works or maintenance shall be refunded subject to fulfill the above-mentioned conditions and submit the following documents:
 - A declaration from a shipyard stating the date of entry and exit of the unit and that she has not handled any commercial operations
 - A claim submitted by owners/operators to refund the dues previously collected. Where such claim must be submitted within six months starting from the following day to the vessel's completion of repair or maintenance works.
 - An acknowledgement and commitment from ship's master and agency.

B- The following vessels are to be exempted from the surcharge of 25% of Suez Canal transit dues levied on military vessels owing to special arrangements:

- 1) Vessels transporting cargo for the Egyptian Ministry of Defense or one of its authorities, organizations or entities (i.e. whether shipper or consignee).
- 2) Navy vessels chartered to or working for the United Nations or Multi-National Forces.
- 3) Merchant vessels transporting cargo or equipment for the United Nations or Multi-National Forces (i.e. whether shipper or consignee).

Art. 107 - The System that regulate dealing with agents regarding the method of paying transit dues and additional guarantee is determined by the SCA regulations.

APPENDIX No. 1

Extract from the Regulations for the Measurement of tonnage recommended by the International Tonnage Commission assembled at Constantinople, In 1873

(Minutes of proceedings XXI, Appendix II)

General Principles:

- (1) The gross tonnage or total capacity of ships comprises the exact measurement of all spaces (without any exception), below the upper deck, as well as of all permanently covered and closed -in spaces on that deck.

N.B.: *By permanently covered and closed - in spaces on the upper deck are to be understood as all those spaces which are separated off by decks or coverings, or fixed partitions and therefore represent an increase of capacity which might be used for the stowage of merchandise, or for the berthing and accommodation of the passengers or of the officers and crew.*

Thus, any one or more openings, either in the deck or coverings, or in the partition, or a break in the deck, or the absence of a portion of the partition, will not prevent such spaces being comprised in the gross tonnage, if they can be easily closed -in after admeasurement, and thus better fitted for the transport of goods and passengers.

But the spaces under awning decks without other connection with the body of the ship than the props necessary for supporting them, which are not spaces "separated off" and are permanently exposed to the weather and the sea, will not be comprised in the gross tonnage, although they may serve to shelter the ship's crew, the deck passengers and even merchandise known as "deck loads".

- (2) " Deck loads " are not comprised in the measurement.
- (3) Closed spaces for the use or possible use of passengers will not be deducted from the gross tonnage.
- (4) The determination of deduction for coal spaces may be affected either by the rules of the European Danube Commission of 1871 or by the exact measurement of fixed bunkers.

Rule 1 - For Ballast Vessels

(Art.1) The length for the admeasurements of ships having one or more decks is taken on the tonnage deck, which is:

- a) The upper deck for vessels having one or two decks.
- b) The second deck from below for vessels having more than two decks.

Measure the length of the ship in a straight line along the upper side of the tonnage deck from the inside of the inner plank (average thickness) at the side of the stem to the inside of the mid ship stern timber or plank there, as the case may be (average thickness), deducting from this length what is due to the rake of the bow in the thickness of deck, and what is due to the rake of the stern timber in the thickness of the deck, and also what is due to the rake of the stern timber in one-third of the round of the beam; divide the length so taken into the number of equal parts required by the following Table ⁽¹⁾, according to the class in such Table to which the ship belongs.

(Art.2) Class 1: Ships of which the tonnage deck is, according to the above measurement, 50 feet long or under, into four equal parts.

Class 2: Ships of which the tonnage deck is, according to the above measurement, above 50 feet long and not exceeding 120 feet, into six equal parts.

Class 3: Ships of which the tonnage deck is, according to the above measurement, above 120 feet long and not exceeding 180 feet, into eight equal parts.

Class 4: Ships of which the tonnage deck is, according to the above measurement, above 180 feet long and not exceeding 225 feet, into ten equal parts.

Class 5: Ships of which the tonnage deck is, according to the above measurement, above 225 feet long, into twelve equal parts. ⁽¹⁾

(Art.3) Then, the hold being first sufficiently cleared to admit of the required depths and breadths being properly taken, find the transverse area of such ship to each point of division of the length as follows:

Measure the depth at each point of division, from a point at a distance of one-third of the round of the beam below such deck, or, in case of a break, below a line stretched in continuation thereof, to the upper side of the floor timber, at the inside of the limber

1) Refer the Constantinople in 1873.

strake, after deducting the average thickness of the ceiling which is between the bilge planks and the limber strake. Then, if the depth at the mid ship division of the length does not exceed 16 feet, divide each depth into four equal parts ⁽¹⁾; then measure the inside horizontal breadth at each of the three points of division, and also at the upper and lower points of the depth, extending each measurement to the average thickness of that part of the ceiling which is between the points of measurement. Number these breadths from above (i.e. numbering the upper breadth 1, and so on down to the lowest breadth).

Multiply the second and fourth by four, and third by two; add these products together, and to the sum add the first breadth and the fifth. Multiply the quantity thus obtained by one-third of the common interval between the breadths, and the product shall be deemed the transverse area; but if the mid ship depth exceed 16 feet, divide each depth into six equal parts instead of four, and measure, as before directed, the horizontal breadths at the five points of division, and also at the upper and lower points of the depth, number them from above, as before, multiply the second, fourth, and sixth by four, and the third and fifth by two; add these products together, and to the sum add the first breadth and seventh.

Multiply the quantity thus obtained by one-third of the common interval between the breadths, and the product shall be deemed the transverse area

- (Art.4) The area of the transverse sections can also be measured with the same precision by the following method of polar co-ordinates:

Divide each transverse half-section into five angular sectors, having the same angle at the apex (This angle is equal to $90/5$ of a degree = 18 degrees), and take for the area of each of these sectors the area of the sector of the circle comprised between its extreme radii, and described by the mean radius. In making the measurement, measure the mean radius of each sector, of which the two extreme radii would make, the one with the horizontal line and the other with the vertical line, an angle of 9 degrees, while the others are uniformly 18 degrees apart.

In order to obtain their directions, place on the plane of the section a semi-circle properly divided, and turned so that its horizontal diameter may pass through the third of the round of the beam, and that its center may be found in the central longitudinal vertical plane of the ship; the radii are to be measured by means of a tape fixed in the center of the semi-circle. In order to calculate the area of the section, square the mean

1) A greater number of division is not prohibited so long as they are an even number.

radii thus measured, add them together, and the sum multiplied by 3.1416 shall be deemed to the area of the section.

(Art.5) Number the transverse sections measured by one of these methods successively 1, 2, 3, etc. giving No 1 to the extreme limit of the length at the bow, and the last number to the extreme limit of the length at the stern; then, whether the length be divided according to the table into four or twelve parts, as in Classes 1 and 5, or any intermediate number, as in Classes 2, 3 and 4, multiply the second and every even-numbered area by four and the third and every odd-numbered area (except the first and last) by two; add these products together, and to the sum add the first and last, if they yield anything; multiply the quantity thus obtained by one-third of the common interval between the areas, and the product will be the cubical contents of the space under the tonnage deck. The tonnage of this volume is obtained by dividing it by 100, if the measurements are taken in English feet and by 2.83 if the measurements are taken in meters. ⁽¹⁾

(Art.6) If the ship has a third deck, commonly called a spar deck, the tonnage of the space between it and the tonnage deck shall be ascertained as follows:

Measure in feet the inside length of the space at the middle of its height from the plank at the side of the stem to the lining on the timbers at the stern, and divide the length into the same number of equal parts into which the length of the tonnage deck is divided, as above directed; measure (also at the middle of its height) the inside breadth of its space at each of the points of division, also the breadth at the stem and the breadth at the stern; number them successively 1, 2, 3 etc. commencing at the stem, multiply the second and all the other even-numbered breadths by four, and the third and all the other odd-numbered breadths (except the first and last) by two; to the sum of these products add the first and last breadths, multiply the whole sum of one-third of the common interval between the breadths, and the result will give in superficial feet the mean horizontal area of such space; measure the mean height of such space, and multiply by it the mean horizontal area, and the product will be the cubical contents of space; divide this product by 100, or by 2.83 if the measurements are taken in meters, and the quotient shall be deemed to be the tonnage of such space, and shall be added to the other tonnage of the ship ascertained as aforesaid; and if the ship has more than three decks, the tonnage of each space between decks above the

1) In these rules the multiplier 0.353 may be used instead of the divisor 2.83 to give meters.

tonnage deck shall be severally ascertained in manner above described, and shall be added to the tonnage of the ship ascertained as aforesaid.

(Art.7) If there be a break, a poop, or any other permanent closed-in space on the upper deck, available for cargo or stores, or for the berthing or accommodation of passengers or crew, the tonnage of such space shall be ascertained as follows :

Measure the internal mean length of such space in feet, and divide it into two equal parts; measure at the middle of its height three inside breadths, namely, one at each end and the other at the middle of the length; then to the sum of the end breadths add four times the middle breadth, and multiply the whole sum by one-third of the common interval between the breadths; the product will give the mean horizontal area of such space; then measure the mean height, and multiply by it the mean horizontal area; divide the product by 100, or by 2.83 if the measurements are taken in meters, in order to obtain the tonnage of such space.

(Art.8) In measuring the length, breadth, and height of the general volume of the ship or that of the other spaces, reduce to the mean thickness the parts of the ceiling which exceed it.

When the ceiling is wanting, or when it is not permanently fixed, the length and breadth are reckoned from the frame of the ship.

Rule 2 for Laden Ships

(Art.9) When ships have their cargo on board, or when for any other reason their tonnage cannot be ascertained by means of Rule 1, proceed in the following manner:

Measure the length on the upper deck from the outside of the outer plank at the stem to the aft side of the stern-post, deducting there from the distance between the aft side of the stern-post and the rabbet of the stern-post at the point where the counter-plank crosses it.

Measure also the greatest breadth of the ship to the outside of the outer planking or wales.

Then, having first marked on the outside of the ship, on both sides thereof, the height of the upper deck at the ships sides, girth the ship at the greatest breadth in a direction perpendicular to the keel from the height so marked on the outside of the ship, on the one side, to the height so marked on the other side by passing a chain under the keel; to half the girth thus taken add half the main breadth; square the sum, multiply the result by the length of the ship taken as aforesaid; then multiply this product by the factor 0.17 (seventeen hundredths) in the case of ships built of wood, and by the factor 0.18 (eighteen hundredths) in the case of ships built of iron. The product will give approximately the cubical contents of the ship, and the general tonnage can be ascertained by dividing by 100 or by 2.83, according to the measurements taken in English feet or in meters.

(Art.10) If there is a break, a poop, or other permanent covered and closed -in spaces (as defined in the general principles) on the upper deck, the tonnage of such spaces shall be ascertained by multiplying together the mean length, breadth and depth of such spaces and dividing the product by 100 or 2.83, according to the measurements taken in English feet or meters, and the quotient so obtained shall be deemed to be the tonnage of such space, and shall be added to the other tonnage in order to determine the gross tonnage or total capacity of the ship.

Deductions: ⁽¹⁾

To be made from the Gross Tonnage in order to ascertain the Net Tonnage:

(Art.11) To find from the gross tonnage of vessels as above set forth the official, or net registered tonnage, either for sailing vessels or for steam ships, the following mode of operations must be resorted to Sailing Vessels

Sailing Vessels

(Art.12) For sailing vessels deduct : the spaces exclusively and entirely occupied by the crew and ship's officers, those taken up by the cookhouse and latrines exclusively used by the ship's officers and crew whether they be situated above or below the upper deck; the covered and closed in spaces, if there be any situated on the upper deck, and used for the helm, the capstan, the anchor gear, and for keeping the charts, signals and other instruments of navigation.

Each of the spaces deducted as above may be limited according to the requirements and customs of each country, but the deductions must never exceed in the aggregate 5 percent ⁽²⁾ of the gross tonnage.

(Art.13) The measurement of these spaces is to be affected according to the rules set forth by the measurement office of covered and closed -in spaces on the upper deck.

The result, obtained by deducting the total of such allowances from the gross tonnage represents the net or register tonnage of sailing vessels.

Steam Ship

(Art.14) For vessels propelled by steam or any other mechanical power, deduct:

- A. The same spaces for sailing vessels (Art. 12) with the limitation to five percent ⁽²⁾ of the gross tonnage.
- B. The spaces occupied by the engines, boilers, coal bunkers, shaft trunks of screw steamers, and the spaces between decks and in the covered and closed-in erections

1) Extract from the final report of the International Tonnage Commission assembled at Constantinople in 1873. It is recommended that a penal provision shall be enacted to the effect that any of the permanent spaces which have been deducted shall be employed either for the use of merchandise or passengers, or in any way profitably employed for earning freight, these spaces shall be added to the net tonnage and nevermore be allowed as a deduction

2) Maximum rate was raised to 10% from 1st April 1948.

on the upper deck surrounding the funnels, and required for the introduction of air and light into the engine-rooms and for the proper working of the engines themselves. Such deductions cannot exceed 50 percent of the gross tonnage.

(Art. 15) The measurement of the spaces allowed for both in sailing vessels and in steam ships (section A of Art. 14) is to be affected according to rules set forth in Articles 12 and 13 for sailing vessels.

Additional Deductions allowed by the Suez Canal Authority:

The SCA allows the following spaces to be included in the deductions specified in Art. 12 of the Regulations for Measurement of Tonnage, provided that the deductions do not, in the aggregate, exceed 5 % ⁽¹⁾ of the gross tonnage and be marked clearly and permanently so as to show the purpose for which they are exclusively appropriate:

A- Spaces for the exclusive use of officers, engineers and crew:

- Master's accommodation.
- Officer's smoking room.
- Chief engineer's and Chief officer's dayrooms and/or offices.
- Doctor's and dentist s cabins (if they are occupied by the doctors and dentists for whom they are intended).
- Consulting rooms.
- Hospital.
- Infirmary.
- Surgery or operating room.
- Chemist's laboratory.
- Cabins of wireless operators (if utilized).
- Stewards cabins (if the stewards are solely employed for the officers, engineers or crew).
- Cabins of the engineers' storekeepers and water tenders.
- Mess rooms. (No deduction is allowed for officers' messroom in vessels having passenger accommodation which are not also provided with a passengers' messroom).
- Bath-rooms. (With the exception of such bath-rooms as are available for passengers when no bath- rooms for their exclusive use is provided).
- Lavatories.
- Library.
- Bar.
- Gallery, cook-house.
- Pantry.
- Scullery.
- Bakery (only on vessels having no passenger accommodation).
- Laundry.

1) Maximum raised to 10% from 1st April 1948.

- Drying room.
- Heating boilers.
- Refrigerating machinery (excluding cold storage rooms and store rooms).
- Distilling apparatus.
- Disinfecting apparatus.
- Wardrobes, oilskin and life belt lockers.
- Ventilators (utilized neither for passengers nor cargo).
- Night watchmen accommodation (provided these men are signed on as crew and are not employed in connection with passengers or cargo).
- Accommodation of firefighting personnel ⁽¹⁾.
- Domestic water pump rooms.
- Switchboard Lockers ⁽²⁾.
- Transformer rooms ⁽¹⁾.

B- Navigation spaces (if above the uppermost deck):

- Chart house.
- Master's spare room on the bridge (especially on warships).
- Search light spaces. Submarine telephone spaces.
- Direction finder spaces.
- Sounding spaces.
- Gyro compass spaces.
- Wireless telegraphy spaces.
- Radar spaces (exclusively used for navigational purposes).
- Lamp room (if only containing signal lamps).
- Lookout houses.
- Emergency compressors (if used exclusively in case of accident for pumping out water and not for any commercial purposes).
- Switchboard lockers.
- Transformer rooms.

1) Fire extinguishing installations are also to be deducted.

2) Installations used for the needs of the crew and also for the purpose of navigation are to be treated as navigation spaces.

Measurement of Deck Spaces:

A- Vessels with one tier of superstructures only:

(1) Poop, bridge, forecastle:

The following exemptions ⁽¹⁾ are allowed under certain conditions:

- a) Such length of the poop measured from the inside of the stern timber, at half height of the said poop, shall be equal to 1/10th of the full length of the ship.
- b) The portion of the bridge in way of the light and air spaces of the engine and boiler spaces is being understood that such light and air spaces are not considered to extend beyond the forward bulkhead of the stoke-hold and the after bulkhead of the main engine-room.
- c) Such length of the forecastle measured from the inside of the stern at half height of the said forecastle, shall be equal to 1/8th of the full length of the ship.
- d) In each of the above three cases of superstructures, such portions as are in way of corresponding openings in the sides of the ship, not provided with any means of closure

(2) Poop and bridge combined, or forecastle and bridge combined:

In each of these combined spaces, the following exemptions ⁽¹⁾ are allowed under certain conditions:

- a) That length which corresponds only to the openings of the engine-room and boiler spaces as specified in (1b) above.
- b) Such portions as are in way of corresponding openings not provided with any means of closing in the sides of the ship.

(3) Shelter-decks:

In the case of shelter-decks. The following exemptions are allowed under certain conditions:

- a) The portions in way of corresponding openings in the side plating of the ship not provided with any means of closing.
- b) Such air spaces as are situated within the shelter-decks must be measured into the engine-room space and deducted together with 75% of their volume.

B- Vessels having more than one tier of superstructures:

- 1) The exemptions Prescribed in paragraph A - (1), (2) and (3) above are applicable to the lowest tier only.
- 2) Tiers above the lowest tier, are only allowed the exemption ⁽¹⁾ of such portions as are in way of corresponding openings in the side plating of the vessel not provided with any means of closure.

1) See (Art. 92 – B p. 177)

Appendix No. 2

"Rules of Navigation" for Small Crafts

(Vessels of SC.G.T under 300 tons)

(1) Definitions:

The present rules shall apply to all vessels or towed floating units and fishing boats whose SC.G.T is under 300 tons ⁽¹⁾.

(2) General Rules:

1. Any small crafts, regardless of nationality, are allowed to transit Suez Canal, subject to compliance with the requirements and conditions herein contained.
2. SCA reserves the right to refuse access to the Canal water, or order any small craft to stop proceeding in the canal if it's deemed, at the Canal Authority's discretion, that the floating unit constitutes an obstruction or danger to navigation.
3. Upon entry into the Canal water ⁽²⁾, Masters of floating units bind themselves to accept and comply with the conditions of the present Rules, to which they acknowledge being acquainted to, as well as being fully responsive to any requisition made with a view to their being duly carried out.
4. Any small craft transiting the Canal shall be liable to any direct or indirect loss or damage caused to Suez Canal properties, and the principal (owner and/or operator) ⁽³⁾ shall not relieve themselves of any obligation or liability by waiving the right to possession of the small craft or the wreck.
 - Moreover, the craft's principal's (owner and/or operator) guarantees to indemnify the SCA in respect of any claim against the latter by reason of any damage, whatsoever it may cause either directly or indirectly to third party.
 - The principal (owner and/or operator) waives the right to claim on SCA for any damages caused to the small craft by a third party while in the Canal.
5. "Sailing boats" must transit the Canal in towing condition, if it isn't fitted with auxiliary engine or its propelling power is/becomes disabled.
6. Small crafts carrying dangerous cargo are dealt with according to the following categories:

1) Small Crafts: are vessels of SC.G.T under 300 tons whether fitted or not fitted with propulsion power.

2) Canal Water as described in para. (1), Art. (3) p. 4 & 5.

3) Principal (owner and/or operator) in this paragraph refers to the entity and/or person responsible for the small craft that had caused any navigational incident.

- A- Small crafts carrying "dangerous cargo of class 1 & 2" or "petroleum products with flash point of 66 Celsius or less" or "radioactive materials" are subject to SC Rules of Navigation⁽¹⁾, and shall hereby be dealt with as vessels of SC.G.T 300 tons or more.
 - B- The rest of small crafts carrying "dangerous cargo of class 3" or "petroleum products with flash point more than 66 Celsius" shall normally be dealt with as prescribed in the present "Rules of Navigation for Small Crafts".
7. Navy Ships of SC.G.T under 300 tons are subject to SC Rules of Navigation and shall be dealt with as the vessels whose SC.G.T is 300 tons or more.
 8. In cases where the present rules makes no special provision, the SC Rules of Navigation shall apply.

(3) Masters' Responsibility

SCA reserves the right to assign a pilot⁽²⁾ on small crafts and whose responsibility is restricted to advising on maneuvers of the small craft, however, the small craft's master or the coxswain remains liable to any damages or accidents whatsoever caused by or arising from steering or maneuvering of their small craft. The navigation of the small craft through the Canal is subject to the "SC Rules of Navigation".

(4) Seaworthiness of Small Crafts

1. All small craft must be properly equipped with personnel and gear required for maneuvering and mooring. In addition, any small craft intending to transit the Suez Canal whether a small vessels, tugs or barges should be seaworthy; its cargo during transit must not exceed its summer deadweight and a mooring boat should be equipped as well. Moreover, a small spherical buoy lashed to the deck with a 50 m rope to be used as wreckage mark in case of the small craft's sinking.
2. "Sailing boats" with propelling power and specialized in cargo transportation must, while transiting the Canal, have surrounding edges at least 40 cm above water line.
3. For open-hatch barges, the water line should not be less than the following;
 - SC.G.T up to 25 tons = 50 cm.
 - SC.G.T from 25 to 75 tons = 60 cm (Summer) and 65 (Winter).
 - SC.G.T more than 75 tons. = 70 cm (Summer) and 75 (Winter)
4. Closed-hatch barges with partial closed deck, whether fitted with or not fitted with a propelling power, the deck height from water line should not be less than 40 cm.

1) Refer to PART V " Vessels Carrying Dangerous Cargo" p. 219

2) A pilot, tug master or coxswaine as per the craft's type and tonnage.

5. Closed-hatch barges, the deck height from water line should not be less than 30 cm., and the authorized SCA official is responsible for checking on compliance and masters of the barges must follow his instructions.

(5) Navigation and Mooring

1. General rules:

- Masters of small crafts shall not, by any means, obstruct the passage of transiting vessels or SCA's floating units during proceeding or maneuvering. When a small craft makes fast alongside the Canal. When approaching, it's the master's responsibility to ensure his/her small craft is not endangered whether because of existence of any obstruction in the Canal slope (bank slope and berm) when approaching the water line.
- Mooring shall be handled in a technical way and fastened properly so as not to endanger the safety of navigation in any way during vessels transit.
- Further to the provisions of point 10 of the present Rules, small crafts shall not navigate at night without a prior permit form Suez Canal Authority.

2. Navigation:

- a. Self-propelled small crafts navigating alone or towing other units (e.g., barge, crane, etc.) are allowed to proceed in the Canal provided showing full adherence to instructions of traffic control stations in coordination with the navigation control office particularly when passing by opposing vessels. The floating units should adhere to the following conditions:
 - Transiting must be at day.
 - Transit should be effectuated in good weather conditions
 - Speed of the towing and towed units should exceed 6 km./hour
- b. Tugs towing more than two floating units (e.g., barges, floating cranes, etc.) should comply with the instructions of Al-Ismailia head traffic control office.
- c. Self-propelled small crafts must, while passing by units made fast alongside, or operating units (e.g., cranes, grabbers, hammers, etc.), decrease its speed so as to avoid causing waves effect.
- d. Self-propelled small crafts shall stop at a distance of 200 meters apart from dredgers operating in the Canal and shall not overtake them unless the traffic condition permits. This should be done in coordination with the signal stations.
- e. Whenever a towing and a towed unit meet other a towing and a towed unit, the master shall exercise due diligence to the Rules of navigation following full coordination with the nearest signal station, and, in this situation, overtaking is prohibited.

3. Permits

- Transit Permit

Masters of the small crafts shall register themselves at the “Small Crafts' Office” at the port of departure, pay all the required fees, then travel clearance is issued upon completion of all the required procedures (financial, administrative, obligatory inspections) in addition to assigning an SCA pilot.

Small crafts are not allowed to change the course of the trip stated in their travel permit which was issued prior to departure. Any change in the course of the trip made imperative by circumstances must be reported to the nearest signal station in order to be allowed for proceeding by traffic control officials, and, if applicable, the floating unit shall pay all accrued expenses at the port of arrival.

(6) The Eastern Channel of the Canal:

Small crafts shall not be allowed to proceed in all the eastern channels as well as alongside the eastern bank of the Canal ⁽¹⁾.

(7) Navigation and Night Mooring:

- Small crafts shall not be allowed to proceed at night (i.e. between sunset and sunrise) in the Canal outside the boundaries of Port Said ⁽²⁾ port unless authorized by Transit Dept. (Navigation Control Office). The small crafts shall not, by any means, be allowed to proceed using their sail.
- Small crafts must be equipped with the search lights prescribed in The International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, and transit permit or clearance shall not be issued before a technical inspection is conducted ensuring the search lights in the small units are in place.

(8) Preventing Mooring or Making Fast

1. It is not permissible, whether by day or night to let a small craft make fast on one another, stop at a distance of more than 500 m. from the banks of the Canal, they're also prohibited to make fast at the curves, the buoys or flashing marks, or at any areas considered as “prohibited for anchorage” by SCA and the security entities.
2. Timsah Lake:

1) Fishing boats disallowed to exercise work outside the limits marked by the red buoys and the western bank of the Canal.

2) This provision isn't applicable to small floating units utilized by Suez Canal Authority.

It is not permissible to make fast or stop at areas marked by buoys between Km. 77.900 and Km. 80.800.

3. Marina Wharfs:

Making fast to the wharf of the Marina Office at Al-Ismailia is prohibited, however, small crafts are allowed to do so for the purpose of acquiring transit clearance and boarding of the SC pilot, then leave immediately upon completion of such procedures.

(9) Approaching near Vessels

It is not permitted for small crafts, whether underway or at berth, to approach vessels proceeding in the Canal outside the boundaries of Port Said port as well as the lakes. Nonetheless, For Suez, it is permissible for the small crafts to approach vessels outside the Canal water but within reasonable limits set particularly for this purpose by SCA and after obtaining all required permits from competent authorities. However, approaching is prohibited altogether if the small crafts are loaded with crude oil or inflammable material.

The aforesaid constraints shall not apply to floating units owned, operated or authorized by Suez Canal Authority for the purpose of navigation operations.

(10) Prohibitions

Masters are prohibited to do the following:

- 1- Making fires onboard the small crafts passing through the Suez Canal for any reason, whether at day or at night.
- 2- Leaving the small craft to be a drift by current without taking necessary precautions.
- 3- Firing shots.
- 4- Towing the small craft by any of the transiting ships through the canal.
- 5- Using sails in navigating the small craft.
- 6- Throwing objects or material in the Canal water.
- 7- Discharging or leaking of gasoline, crude oil or heavy oil, fuel oil or contaminated water into the canal.
- 8- Picking up objects from the canal water or its ports without getting permission from the Suez Canal Authority. whenever any object or merchandise falls overboard in the canal, it must be immediately reported to the nearest signal station. If it is considered that the picking up activity cannot be affected by the small craft without impeding transit, Suez Canal authority shall proceed to carry it out at the expense of the small craft and under the responsibility of the small craft.

(11) Sound Signals

Masters of small crafts equipped with horns or Sirens are strictly prohibited to use them unless it was meant to declare making Maneuvers, according to the following conditions:

- 1- One short blast: "coming starboard side".
Two short blasts: " coming port side".
Three short blasts: "operating astern propulsion full speed".
- 2- 5 or 6 short blasts which means: " I am reducing speed and may have to stop or make fast". The signal could be repeated several times at short intervals when needed.
- 3- One prolonged blast to draw attention.

N.B: The expression "one shot blast" means a blast of about 1 second duration.

The expression "one prolonged blast" means of blast of 4 to 6 seconds duration.

(12) Accidents

Whenever a collision appears inevitable, the master of the small craft must not hesitate to run aground, should this be necessary to avoid the collision.

If an accident occurs in the Canal water, the Suez Canal Authority shall, of its own accord and at the expense and responsibility of the owners of the small craft, take the necessary procedures to clear the canal. For the purpose of this action, the owners of the small craft have to submit, before transiting the canal an insurance policy in favor of the Suez Canal Authority (fishing boats are exempted from such condition).

The Canal Authority (CA) shall decide, on a case-by-case basis, the cost of such operations to be paid by the people in charge of the floating unit.

(13) Using Tug-boats Other than the those owned by Suez Canal Authority:

Owners of small crafts are allowed to get their units towed by their own tugs or by tugs owned by a third party. Towage operations are carried out under their own responsibility and according to the conditions the SCA find proper for the safety of navigation. Towage operations are only allowed to tugs or self-propelled barges, provided that the speed of the towed convoy should exceed 6 km/h.

Transit permit shall only be given after the necessary inspection, speed trials, and paying SCA charges in this regard.

(14) Transit Dues

- 1- Definition: Ballast small craft: The small craft is considered in ballast if transiting the Canal without carrying any cargo, and the small craft does not earn freight on her voyage. The

small craft only carries fuel for its own consumption, as well as the crew with their provisions.

2- Calculating Transit Dues:

- a) Masters or coxswains of small crafts should register themselves at the "Small Crafts Office" in the port of departure, and pay the required dues regarding transit, towage and reception. In return, they will get transit permits through the Canal.
- b) Transit dues are levied according to the Suez Canal net tonnage that is estimated by SCA's "Tonnage & Dues Auditors". Any modifications that could take place on the small crafts should be taken into consideration when calculating transit dues for future voyages.
- c) Transit dues are levied on laden small crafts at a rate of 5 SDR units/ ton (S.C.N. T). Whereas, the dues levied on ballast small crafts shall be reduced to a rate of 4 SDR units/ ton (S.C.N. T). In case the small craft entered one part of the canal, transit dues are levied as follows:
"A reduction of a quarter, half or three quarters of the transit dues shall be granted to the small craft using only three quarters, a half or a quarter respectively."

d) Domestic Voyages between the Canal Ends:

The small crafts coming in ballast from one of the canal ends, and return laden in a domestic voyage, as well as the laden small craft from one end of the canal to be delivered domestically in Egypt then return in ballast, have to pay 60% of the transit dues applied only on the laden voyage.

If the small craft is laden in both voyages, the transit dues applied shall be 60% of the transit dues for the laden voyages in both directions.

In this case, the small craft may have a bonus of one free voyage provided that it should be in ballast.

e) Transit Dues for Yachts

Yachts have to pay full ⁽¹⁾ transit dues of the canal, whereas they can be exempted of paying transit dues in the return trip provided that the return date is within 6 months from the date of transit.

f) Fishing Boats

Fishing boats that have authorization from the Egyptian government and the Suez Canal Authority shall not pay transit dues for their stoppage or moving in the Canal, provided that they should not transport any passengers or commodities through the canal.

1) This is applied on small crafts of unified dues (tugboats, dredgers, cranes, yachts...etc.)

(15) Payment Method of Transit Dues:

- 1- Transit dues stipulated hereinto are paid according to the SCA Rules of Navigation.
- 2- Grievances or disputes regarding the determined SC tonnage or levied transit dues should be submitted within the next month starting from the next day of transit.
- 3- All dues and charges (transit dues, pilotage dues, permits fees, reception, towage...etc.) should be paid in advance before transit.

(16) Violations:

Without prejudice to the penalties stipulated by law, the Suez Canal Authority reserves the right to refuse access to the canal water for small crafts in case of violating any of the provisions stipulated herein, before the elapse of 3 full months from the time of committing such violation.

In case of recommitting the violation, the Canal Authority may permanently cancel the transit permit.

PART V

VESSELS CARRYING

DANGEROUS CARGO

CHAPTER XV

CARRIAGE OF DANGEROUS CARGO

Art. 108 – DEFINITIONS:

For the purpose of these regulations, the meaning of the terms and expressions mentioned in each of the following articles will be as defined in the respective subparagraph:

- (1) “Dangerous Cargo” means the following:
 - a) Any substance whether packaged or in bulk, intended for carriage or storage and having properties prescribed in the classes listed in the I.M.D.G. Code as amended from time to time.
 - b) Any substance shipped in bulk not coming within the I.M.D.G Code classes but is subject to the requirements of the Codes for the dangerous chemical in bulk, liquefied gases in bulk and solid bulk as amended from time to time.
- (2) “Packaged Dangerous Goods” means any dangerous cargo contained in a receptacle, portable tank, freight container or vehicle. The term includes an empty receptacle, portable tank which has previously been used for the carriage of a dangerous substance, unless such receptacle or tank has been cleaned and permits transport with safety.
- (3) “Hazardous Wastes” means wastes having hazard characteristics according to Basel Convention and its amendments on the control of trans-boundary movements of hazardous wastes and their disposal.
- (4) “Dangerous Cargo in Bulk” means any dangerous substance, carried without any intermediate form of containment, in a tank or cargo space which is a structural part of a vessel or in a tank permanently fixed in or on a vessel.
- (5) “Petroleum”: reference to Petroleum in these Regulations shall be deemed to include all products such as: Rock oil, Rangoon oil, Burmah oil, oil made from petroleum, rosin, boghead, coal, schist, shale peat and other bituminous substances, any products of petroleum, and any of the above-mentioned oils, (such as benzene, kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, toluene, turpentine, paraffin wax ... etc.).

For the purpose of these Regulations, Petroleum is classified:

- a) Grade A – Those of the above-mentioned products or any other not mentioned and having a flash point below 23 degrees Centigrade (73° Fahrenheit).
- b) Grade B – Those of the above-mentioned products or any other not mentioned having a flash point between 23 degrees Centigrade (73° F) and 66 degrees Centigrade (150° F).
- c) Grade C – Those of the above-mentioned products or any other not mentioned having

- a flash point above 66 degrees Centigrade (150° F).
- (6) "Tanker" means any vessel that transports bulk inflammable liquids. She shall comply with standards of " SOLAS 74/78" and its amendments and must be classified in one of the Recognized Classification Societies belonging to the IACS to carry inflammable liquids (petroleum) and still under its supervision.
- (7) "F. P." means Flash Point for petroleum and must be ascertained by Open Cup test or any other closed test of an equal degree of accuracy.
- (8) "I.G." means Inert Gas used in cargo tanks and must be checked to ensure that the oxygen concentration is below the required level and the mixture of gases are below the flammable limit, i.e. can be considered as free from explosive gases.
- (9) "N.G.F." means Non-Gas Free, i.e. not sufficiently free at the time of test from toxic and explosive gas.
- (10) "I.G.C" means the International code for the construction and equipment of ships carrying liquefied gases in bulk as amended.
- (11) "Liquefied inflammable gas carrier" means any vessel that transports bulk liquefied inflammable gas. She shall comply with the standards of "SOLAS 74/78" and its amendments and must be constructed according to I.G.C code as amended or to standards at least as effective, and must be classified in one of the classification societies belonging to IACS and still under its supervision.
- (12) "I.B.C" means the International code for the construction and equipment of ships carrying dangerous chemical in bulk, as amended.
- (13) "Dangerous chemicals in bulk Carrier" means any vessel that transports bulk dangerous chemical. She shall comply with the standards of "SOLAS 74/78" and its amendments and must be constructed according to I.B.C code as amended or to standards at least as effective, and must be classified in one of the classification societies belonging to IACS, and still under its supervision.
- (14) "Code for solid bulk" means the code of safe practice for solid bulk cargoes.
- (15) "Prohibited Goods" means :
- Any goods which are specified by "I.M.D.G" code as carriage prohibited.
 - Bulk dangerous cargoes not listed in the code of dangerous chemical in bulk and the code of liquefied gases in bulk or solid bulk code.
 - Dangerous cargoes that are not listed on ship certificate of fitness.
 - Dangerous cargoes that are not listed in dangerous cargo manifest
(See Art. 113 page 225).
 - Any goods which are not fulfilling cargo requirements in these Rules.
- (16) "MARPOL 73/78" means the International Convention for the Prevention of

Pollution from Ships, as amended.

- (17) “I.O.P.P Certificate” means the I.M.O International Oil Pollution Prevention certificate, certifying that the ship has been surveyed in accordance to “MARPOL 73/78”⁽¹⁾ and its amendments.
- (18) “Certificate of Fitness” means a certificate issued by a national government, or society on behalf of government, certifying that the construction and equipment of the ship are in accordance with the I.B.C code or I.G.C code or to standards at least as effective.
- (19) ISM means the International code for the safety and management of ships operation and pollution prevention.

Art. 109 – Preliminary Regulations:

- (1) These regulations apply to the transport of dangerous goods through the S.C., as amended.
- (2) The classification in these regulations are in accordance with I.M.D.G code and its amendments.
- (3) Dangerous cargoes in these regulations are divided as follows:
 - a) The dangerous packaged goods, as classified in accordance with I.M.D.G. code and its amendments.
 - b) The dangerous cargoes in bulk (Petroleum, liquefied inflammable gases and dangerous chemicals).
 - c) The radioactive substances, as mentioned in Class 7 of I.M.D.G code and its amendments.
- (4) All dangerous cargo alarms, safety equipment and firefighting equipment must be checked within 24 hours prior to the arrival to S.C. The ship's log shall be available for inspection by the SCA pilot or inspector on board.
- (5) SCA may consult a recognized surveyor, where such consultation is required by the SCA.
- (6) A prior notice of arrival must be submitted to the SCA Port Offices at least 48 hours before the vessel's arrival to the Canal entrances.
- (7) The Master, owner and/or operator is responsible for any damage, direct or indirect, caused to CA or to third party, which may result by presence of dangerous goods on board of his vessel, during passage through the Suez Canal or existence in Canal water. They are also responsible for the loading of the cargo, handling and the stowage of dangerous goods on board of the vessel, and that the dangerous goods have been

1) (See Art. 119 p. 227).

packed in a good manner adequate to withstand the ordinary risks of transport. (See also, Art. 4, Art. 60).

- (8) Vessels carrying dangerous goods must comply with the standards of SOLAS 74/78 as amended and must be classified in one of the recognized classification societies belonging to the I.A.C.S. and still under its supervision.
- (9) A vessel arriving in the S.C. without fulfilling the required regulations shall be considered as a danger for navigation and the security of the Canal and shall bear full responsibility if not authorized to enter the harbor or handle other goods or transit the Canal. She will also bear the responsibility for any information given and may subsequently prove to be inaccurate ⁽¹⁾ besides the other responsibilities provided for in the common law.
- (10) Loading, packing labeling, marking stowage, segregation and inspection certificate shall be in compliance with the I.M.D.G code and its amendments.
- (11) Any vessel carrying dangerous goods or dangerous cargoes in bulk must hoist the special signal indicating the nature of her goods before entering SC (See page 167). The master must state the fact to pilot as soon as he arrives on board, he must comply with the Regulation Art., 113, 121, 130 concerning certificates and declarations. The Agent of a vessel carrying Radio Active substances should advise S.C.A and the A.E.E. ⁽²⁾ of the time of arrival of the vessel at least 48 hours in advance. The vessel bears the responsibility of her delay in entering the harbor and transiting the Canal resulting from a delay in giving notice of her arrival ⁽³⁾.
- (12) Any vessel carrying dangerous goods shall be assigned a berth or mooring place at Port Said, such place will be selected by the SC port-office (according to the information sent in advance and declaration of the master).
Vessels carrying dangerous cargoes in bulk are only allowed to have a berth at Port Said outer harbor basin except gas free carriers and tankers carrying Grade C only. Vessels carrying Grade A or liquefied inflammable gas should avoid using anchor when berthing.

1) See Additional Dues Art. 104 p.194.

2) See Art. 129 p. 230, Art. 132 p. (232-233).

3) Notice of arrival must include: kind, quantity and number of packages radioactive substances.

CHAPTER XVI

VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS PACKAGED GOODS

Art. 110 – General Terms and Conditions:

A – Grouping System:

For purpose of berthing and cargo handling, each of I.M.D.G classes (Except Class 7, radioactive, See Chapter XVIII) is further divided by SCA into three groups.

These groups are as follows:

- (1) **Group 1:** Substances representing high danger: no handling is allowed either for ordinary goods or dangerous goods; vessels carrying these substances are only allowed to have a berth at Port Said outer harbor, while bunkering is handled at the outer harbor basin.
- (2) **Group 2:** Substances representing medium danger, handling of cargo is allowed as follows:
 - a) Containers can be handled in the inner harbor.
 - b) General Cargo vessels ⁽¹⁾ can be handled by isolating the vessel in Port Said outer harbor basin. A vessel carrying not more than 100 tons total of these substances will not be given a special berth for handling the ordinary cargoes, provided that holds containing these dangerous substances are kept closed while ordinary cargoes are being handled on these vessels.
- (3) **Group 3:** Substances representing minor danger: vessels carrying these substances shall be considered as ordinary vessel.

B – Description of Groups in Different I.M.D.G Classes:

(1) Group 1: (Substances representing high danger):

It contains the following:

- a) Class 1, explosives, (div. 1.1, div. 1.2 and div. 1.3).
- b) Class 2, gases in large welded receptacles.
- c) Class 3, inflammable liquids (div. 3.1 and div. 3.2) in large welded receptacles.
- d) Discovery of substances of its existence and/or stowage on board the ship, the Master has no knowledge. ⁽²⁾
- e) Hazardous wastes.

(2) Group 2: (Substances representing medium danger):

It contains all substances of the Classes which do not belong to either Group 1 or Group 3.

1) Except dangerous substances of Group 2 in Containers.

2) Additional dues according to Art. 104 p. 194.

(3) Group 3: (Substances representing minor danger):

It contains the following:

- a) Class 1, explosives, (div. 1.5,).
- b) Class 2, gases (non-flammable compressed gas only).
- c) Class 3, Inflammable liquids (high flash point group only).
- d) Substances in Class 4, 5, 6, 8 and 9 of minor danger.

(4) Vessels carrying more than one group at the same time will be treated as a vessel of the higher dangerous group.

Art. 111 – Hazardous Wastes:

In respect of Hazardous Wastes, transit documents according to Basel Convention (BC) must be sent to both E.E.A.A. and SCA for prior approval. The transit of the Hazardous Wastes is not granted until SCA receives the E.E.A.A. approval.

Art. 112 - Vessels Carrying Dangerous Goods in Limited Quantities:

Limited quantities of dangerous goods can be carried according to I.M.D.G code and the Certificate of Compliance specified by these Rules must be produced to SCA on arrival of the vessel to Canal entrances

Art. 113 - Certificates and Declarations:

(1) The Master of the vessel shall submit to the SCA's Officials on arrival the list or the manifest or the stowage plan for the dangerous goods placed in the vessel signed by the ship owners and/or their representatives and approved by an official authority of the port of loading and includes the following:

- a) The chemical name and the quantities of the dangerous goods classified in accordance to I.M.D.G.
- b) The substances group as according to Art. 110-B of these Rules.
- c) Certificate of compliance with cargo requirements.
- d) The flash point for inflammable substances in degrees centigrade, if applicable.

(2) Further, the Master of the vessel must furnish a signed SC declaration which will be handed to him by the pilot when he comes on board or through vessel's Agent.

Art. 114 - Compensation Warranty:

The Master shall submit a certificate issued by an official Recognized Authority in charge of the protection and compensation of ship owners against damage, and approved by SCA, this certificate must indemnify SCA & third party against any compensation for all kinds of damage that may occur directly or indirectly to the environment and shall pay all expenses incurred for its removal, cleaning costs and all compensations.

Art. 115 - Permission to Take in Provisions and Fuel or to Handle Cargo:

- (1) Vessels of group 2 and 3 enter SC, take in provisions and fuel and handle cargo within the limits set in Art., 110-A.
- (2) When taking in provision or fuel, they must begin the necessary operations at once, carry them out as quickly as possible and be ready to enter the Canal immediately afterwards. Except in case of emergency, of which SCA shall be sole judge, such operations shall not last more than 12 hours.

Art. 116 - Permission to Carry out Repairs:

The SCA's Shipyard shall be sole judge whether or not repairing operation can be done.

Art. 117 - Control:

- (1) The SCA reserves the right to inspect the stowage and state of dangerous goods, and if the information given is found to be incorrect⁽¹⁾, access to the Canal may be forbidden or the change of berth necessary shall be at vessel's cost.⁽²⁾
- (2) For the safety of the navigation, the Harbor master is entitled to stipulate any further safety measures that are required with regard to local conditions, other vessels traffic and other circumstances.
- (3) During the whole stay in SC, vessels carrying dangerous goods from any group shall comply with the instructions of "Appendix No. 2, Part V" for their respective groups.

1) See Art. 77 p.68

2) See Additional Dues Art. 104 p.194.

CHAPTER XVII

VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS CARGOES IN BULK

Art. 118 – General Terms and Conditions:

A – Tankers in Ballast or Vessels Carrying Grade C Only:

- (1) Tankers in ballast and vessels carrying Grade C only are deemed to be ordinary (non-dangerous) vessels, if they have been rendered gas free or free from inflammable gases since they last carried Grade A or Grade B. They are not subject to any of the foregoing regulations, but the Master must sign the declaration which will be handed to him by the pilot when he comes onboard and hand it to the SCA Officials (See Appendix 1, Part V).
- (2) Tankers in ballast and vessels carrying part cargo of Grade C without having been rendered gas free or free from inflammable gases since they last carried Grade A or Grade B, are subject to these Regulations.
- (3) Tankers or vessels carrying two grades of hazardous cargoes at the same time, will be treated as vessels of the grade corresponding to that of the more volatile product.

B – Liquefied gas Carrier in Ballast:

Liquefied inflammable gas carrier in ballast is to be ordinary vessel, if they have been rendered gas free or free from any inflammable gas.

Art. 119 – Pollution Prevention: ⁽¹⁾

Ballast tankers required to reduce their draught for transiting the Canal must discharge clean ballast water according to IMO regulations.

Art. 120 – Safety Regulation for Tankers and Dangerous Cargo in Bulk:

- (1) Further to Regulations of Appendix No. 4, the vessel shall conform to the requirements of SOLAS 74/78 and its amendments and must be constructed according to I.B.C and I.G.C codes as amended from time to time or to standards at least as effective, and must be classified in one of the classification societies belonging to I.A.C.S and still under its supervision.
- (2) The vessels must have outside her cargo tanks, non-dangerous substances (clean ballast water, fuel oil, etc.) which can, if needed, be easily and safely unloaded, in sufficient quantity to reduce her draught by one foot (30 cm.), for tankers and by 3 feet (90 cm.), for vessels carrying liquefied inflammable gases or dangerous chemicals in bulk.

1) See Art. 64 p. (64-65).

- (3) Vessels carrying Grade A must also comply with the following requirement:
- a) Two mooring boats immediately available; that is to say, slung outboard, ready for lowering.
 - b) Fire wires made fast one forward and one aft and hung over the vessel's side ready for use, so that a tow rope can be easily fastened thereto by a tug in an emergency.
 - c) A special searchlight for night transit (See Art. 28)

Art. 121 – Certificates and Declarations:

The Master shall hand to the SC Port Offices Declaration I and Declaration II, (Appendix 1, Part V) (see page 234, 235).

Art. 122 – Permission to Take in Provisions and fuel:

- (1) All these operations are **Not Allowed** for N.G.F. tankers (Grade A or B) and N.G.F. Liquefied inflammable gases.
- (2) All these operations are **Not Allowed** for tankers carrying Grade A.
- (3) All these operations are **Not Allowed** for liquefied inflammable gas carriers and dangerous chemicals in Bulk carriers.
- (4) All these operations are **Not Allowed** for tankers in ballast and vessels carrying part cargo of Grade C without having been rendered gas free from inflammable gases since they last carried Grade A or Grade B goods.
- (5) Fuelling is only allowed by a permission from the "Harbor Master" for tankers in ballast and contain Grade B vapors, also for Tankers loaded with Grade B and tankers loaded with Grade C and contain Grade B vapors.
- (6) All above mentioned operations are allowed for gas free carriers, or free from inflammable gases, also for tankers loaded with Grade C.

Art. 123 – Permission to Handle Cargo:

A – Cargoes of Grade A in bulk or in receptacles, and cargoes of Grade B in bulk:

Handling of cargo is **Not Allowed**, except upon special application in advance. Shipping and handling of receptacles of Grade A or Grade B at specially appointed places may be carried out, provided the Regulations of (Appendix No. 3, Part V) are complied with, and barges, lighters, and tugs satisfy the requirements of (Appendix No. 3, Part V) (D - 6, 7, 8, 9) and are approved by SCA.

B – Cargoes of Grade B in Receptacles:

For the purpose of cargo handling, Grade B is regarded as vessels carrying dangerous goods of the second group.

C – Liquefied inflammable gas and dangerous chemicals in bulk carriers: Handling of cargo is **Not Allowed**.

Art. 124 – Permission to Carry out Repairs:

- (1) No repairs that involve burning, welding, riveting, other hot work, high speed drilling, chipping, hammering, or other similar operations to any compartment or pipe line which has contained petroleum shall be begun or carried out in any vessel unless a certificate issued from a recognized chemist certifies that he has examined the vessel or such part of the vessel and he finds that she is free from inflammable vapors, and safe for such operations
- (2) The SCA's Shipyard shall be sole judge whether or not repairing operations can be done in case of emergency.

Art. 125 – Precautions on Board:

During the whole of their stay in SC, vessels carrying dangerous chemical and liquefied gases, Petroleum Grade A or B or N.G.F. Carriers shall comply with the regulations of (Appendix No. 2, Part V).

The Handling on board of any vessel with liquid having a flash point of or below 66 degrees Centigrade (150° Fahrenheit) is strictly prohibited.

The handling of receptacles of Grade A petroleum is however, allowed within the conditions specified in Art. 123-A.

Further, no craft with a naked fire shall come or remain alongside the vessel carrying benzene, or liquefied inflammable gases.

Art. 126 – Control:

The master of any vessel carrying petroleum of any nature, liquefied gas or dangerous chemicals in bulk must help SCA's officials by all possible means to inspect the vessels installations.

The SCA reserves the right, after inspection of the vessel by its officials, to refuse transit, if sufficient precautions have not been taken, to obviate any danger of fire during her stay in S.C.

CHAPTER XVIII

VESSELS CARRYING RADIOACTIVE SUBSTANCES

Art. 127 – General Terms and Conditions:

Generalities - Documents - Grouping:

- (1) Art. 109, Art 112 - shall be applied.
- (2) Permission is granted to carry through the SC radioactive goods on condition that the following documents are produced:
 - a) Documents proving that vessel carrying radioactive substance has complied with conditions and prescriptions contained in those laws and rules in force in the exporting country and with the conditions and prescriptions recommended by the I.M.D.G code or that of the I.A.E.A.
 - b) Compensation warranty document covering all direct or indirect damage that may be caused by the presence of radioactive substances on board.
 - c) The master of the vessel must furnish a signed declaration (see Appendix 1, Part V) pages (236 - 243), each declaration concerns one of the two basic groups:
 - 1– Declaration III, Group 1 Radioactive, which includes fissile materials. i.e. artificially produced nuclear substances such as enriched uranium, uranium-235 and plutonium-239, which under certain conditions are capable of undergoing fission, and irradiated uranium and other fissile material.
 - 2– Declaration IV, Group 2 Radioactive, which includes radioactive goods stated by I.M.D.G code as exemption, Uranium ores and concentrate, natural uranium and thorium, radio isotopes for medical, agricultural, scientific or industrial use, irradiated specimens of metals or minerals except those which fall within declaration III above.

Art. 128 – Vessels Carrying Exemption Radioactive Substances:

Vessels carrying substances which are stated by I.M.D.G code as exemption are deemed to be ordinary vessels, provided they satisfy conditions in Art. 109 above.

Art. 129 – The Authority's Approval of Transportation of the Substances:

- (1) In respect of substances of Group 1 radioactive, Prior Approval of Authority for the transit of goods before shipment, is required and is not granted until approval of A.E.E. is notified to the Authority.
- (2) In respect of Group 2 radioactive, the Master of the vessel shall hand to the Agency on arrival, all the documents concerning the goods for checking and ascertaining the authenticity of the details contained therein that these formalities are sufficient.

Art. 130 – Certificates and Declarations:

The Master of a vessel shall hand to the SCA's representatives, on arrival, a list or manifest or stowage plan for dangerous goods places in the vessel signed by the ship owners and/or their representatives at the port of loading and including the following:

- (1) Full and clear details concerning the goods, and mentioning its kind, quantity, weight, etc. shall be furnished on declaration form to the Authority.
- (2) Information in respect of goods of radioactive substances which do not require special formalities and are excluded of the regulations concerning radioactive substances and those concerning protection issued by the IAEA, must also be furnished to the Authority. Such information must also be in the possession of the Master to be produced to the SCA inspector on request.

Art. 131 – Compensation Warranty:

- (1) The Master shall hand the following Warranty Documents to SCA. These documents are to be kept by the Authority.
- (2) In respect of substances of Group 1 Radioactive, the Master shall hand one of the two following documents:
 - a) Either an insurance Policy issued by an approved protection and insurance organization for a preliminary amount of twenty million U.S. Dollars with a guarantee certificate issued by a recognized Atomic Energy Organization Establishment.
The SCA is entitled to request the increase of the insurance in any case when the circumstances of any load require such an increase pursuant to a technical study by the experts of A.E.E.
 - b) Or a full engagement (guarantee) with unlimited compensation amount from the recognized exporting Atomic Energy Authority, accompanied by a guarantee certificate issued by its government, covering the compensation.
The guarantee must also fulfill all legal conditions according to the laws of the guaranteeing country and bind its government.
- (3) In respect of substances of Group 2 Radioactive, the Master shall hand a certificate issued by an official recognized Authority in charge of the protection and compensation of ship owners against damage, and approved by SCA, this certificate must indemnify against any compensation for all kind of damage due to the passage of the vessel.
- (4) The following provisions must also be enforced:
 - a) The compensation guarantee document of whatever kind (documents - insurance guarantee - engagements) must explicitly provide that the victims shall receive compensation for all direct and indirect damage resulting from the radioactivity of the

load for the time during which the vessel stays in the SC or its lakes, including the two entrances and their vicinity and also the port of Suez and its entrance and its vicinity.

- b) This document shall remain good as long as there exist a possibility that damage may occur as a result of the transit of the shipment, according to what SC will decide in this respect.
- c) Payment of compensation in all cases mentioned in paragraphs above shall be based on the mere occurrence of a damage resulting from the load whether at present or in future. It is sufficient that the mere occurrence of damage generates the right for compensation without need for indicating the causes.
- d) In case of any accident resulting from the transit of an atomic shipment or radioactive substances of any kind, courts of the A.R.E. are solely and exclusively competent to decide thereof on claims of damage compensation and all that may be connected with the accident or its direct or indirect consequences.
The sentence shall be executed in any country and the insurance mentioned in these regulations shall be a guarantee for the execution of the sentence rendered by A.R.E. courts, without any other formalities.
- e) Ship owners and/or operators whose vessels carry radioactive substances transiting the Canal must undertake, in the country of registration of these vessels, all measures ensuring that the government of such country shall respect the above prescriptions.

Art. 132 – Experts of the Atomic Energy Establishment A.E.E.:

(1) Experts of the A.E.E. may go on board to inspect and examine the load, make the radioactive measures, make sure they are good⁽¹⁾ and approve them before the vessel enters the port, to take a decision on the following matters:

- a) Loading, labeling packing stowage, segregation is in compliance with I.M.D.G. code classes.
- b) Handling of other goods inside and outside the vessel.
- c) Transporting the radioactive load to another vessel or to shore.
- d) Authorizing the vessel to make repairs in the port and take supplies.

(2) The A.E.E. experts may decide for safety requirement to accompany the load from the moment it enters the territorial water of the A.R.E. till it leaves.

In such a case, the vessel's Agent has to arrange with the vessel for ensuring their comfort while aboard and Masters tender every assistance requested by the representatives of the A.E.E. and those accompanying the load and comply with their advice concerning the safety requirement of radioactive substances.

1) See Art. 77 p.68.

- (3) The vessel bears the traveling expenses of A.E.E.'s experts. The vessel's Agent shall pay these expenses if claimed by the A.E.E. and also the cost of the needed works carried out by A.E.E. experts.

Art. 133 – Organization of the Transit:

- (1) Vessels carrying radioactive substances Group 1 Radioactive may be put at the end of the convoy. During transit, an interval of 20 minutes at least must be put between these vessels and the preceding vessel.
They may also transit convoyed by a salvage tug at the vessel's expenses and the Agent must in this case file an order to this effect if it is necessary for safety.
- (2) Vessels carrying radioactive substances Group 2 Radioactive have no special regulation with respect to their position in the convoys.

APPENDIX NO. 1
SHIPS SAFETY DECLARATION
DECLARATION "I"
VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS CARGOES
(Packaged / Bulk Dangerous Cargoes)

I, the undersigned,

Master of M/V

Owned by

carrying dangerous cargoes ⁽¹⁾

as shown on list herewith, enclosed and established according to Suez Canal Rules of Navigation for vessels carrying dangerous cargo, do hereby declare and certify, on behalf of the owners, as follows:

- (1) The vessel is specially classed for the carriage of ⁽²⁾
and Classed ⁽³⁾
- (2) The vessel's safety equipment and radio telegraphy were inspected under the authority of ⁽⁴⁾, and are in good working conditions.
- (3) The cargo ⁽⁵⁾ has been packed, stowed and segregated in accordance with IMDG code, and has not been disturbed.
- (4) The vessel (has been/has not been) rendered gas free or free from explosive gases⁽⁶⁾.

Place and Date:

Master's Signature:

1) State the type of cargoes, packaged or bulk.

2) State the kind of cargoes according to IMO codes.

3) State in which of the IACS societies the vessel is classed and still under supervision.

4) Inspector, Port Authority officials, etc., as the case may be.

5) Only for packaged dangerous goods.

6) Only for ballast tanker which carried Grade A or Grade B petroleum or liquefied inflammable gases in bulk.

DECLARATION "II" SHIPS SAFETY DECLARATION

Date :

Master:

Vessel's Name :

Registry :

Vessel's Owner :

Address :

Vessel's Operator :

Address :

Agent :

DOCUMENT	ISSUING AGENCY	ISSUE DATE	EXIPARTION DATE
IMO Certificate			
Classification Society Certification ⁽¹⁾			
Safety Equipment Certificate			
Safety Construction Certificate			
Safety Radio Telegraph Certificate			
Other Safety Inspections ⁽²⁾			

Master's Signature :

1) Issued from one of IACS and still under its supervision.

2) Including ISM requirement.

DECLARATION “III”
Technical and Protection Information
in Respect of Consignments of Group 1
Radioactive Substances on Vessels Transiting SC
(Page 1)

(All items must be completed. If any of the items in this statement is not applicable, the letters “N.A.” should be inserted)

Name of vessel :

Nationality :

.....

Master's Name :

Port of entry :

Date of transit :

.....

Port of loading :

Port of destination :

.....

- (1) Regulations according to which the packing is prepared for transportation.
- (2) Number of packages containing fissile materials, their marks and serial numbers.
- (3) Required information on packages characteristics (Similar packages with the same contents should be mentioned together with indication of their marks and serial number):
 - a) Marks and serial number ⁽¹⁾.
 - b) Color category.
 - c) Dimensions in cms (indicate whether it is large radioactive source).
 - d) Type of packing.
 - e) Nature and quantity of the fissile materials present in M.C. each package.
 - f) Class category.
 - g) Weight.

1) Marks and serial number of packages containing defected fuel elements should be underline

DECLARATION “III”
(Page 2)

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

DECLARATION “III”

(Page 3)

(4) Radiation level in mr equivalent per hr. at:

- a) External surface.
- b) One meter from external surface.
- c) Two meters from full load.

(5) Precautions required on a routine basis.

(6) Precautions to be taken in case of accident or unexpected delay.

(7) Physical and chemical state of the fissile materials in the packages.

(8) Max. temperature at surface of the package during transport ⁽¹⁾.

(9) Any information known about the following:

- a) Coolant inside the package.
- b) Neutron absorbing material within the package.
- c) Moderating or reflecting material inside the package.

(10) Number, date and competent authority issuing the packing certificate ⁽²⁾.

(11) Stowage conditions of packages (where and how).

(12) Depth of screening by other cargo or bulkheads in meters.

(13) Statement of presence of:

- a) Explosive materials.
- b) Inflammable materials.
- c) Spontaneously inflammable materials.
- d) Corrosive materials.
- e) Oxidizing materials.
- f) Compressed gases.
- g) Liquefied gases.
- h) Any other materials.

1) This item applies only to irradiated fuel in process quantities.

2) A copy of this certificate is required if package contains irradiated fuel in process quantities.

DECLARATION “III¹”

(Page 4)

- (14) The following certificate must be signed by the technical person responsible for these shipments and recognized by the Master of vessel on behalf of the ship owner:

“We the undersigned certify that the information given in 1 to 14 is surely correct and that the packing of these fissile materials and marking and labeling on the packages are in accordance with.”

"....."

"....."

– Date: Signature:

– Stamp of vessel: Master’s Signature :

1) N.B. : Items 1 to 12 should be filled and forwarded to the Suez Canal Authority before the vessel leaves her port of loading.

DECLARATION "IV"
Technical and Protection Information in Respect of Consignments of
Group 2 Radioactive Substances on Vessels Transiting SC
(Page 1)

(All items must be completed. If any of the items in this statement is not applicable, the letters "N.A." should be inserted)

Name of vessel : Nationality :

Master's Name :

Port of entry : Date of transit :

Port of loading : Port of destination :

(1) Regulations according to which the packing is prepared for transportation.

(2) Appropriate information related to the radioactive material :

- a) Material and group
- b) Activity in M.C. per package
- c) Physical and chemical state
- d) Max. temp. at the surface of the package during transport
- e) Encapsulated state ⁽¹⁾.

(3) Required information on packages characteristics. (Similar packages with same contents should be mentioned together with indication of their marks and serial numbers):

- a) Marks and serial number
- b) Type of packing
- c) Packing category
- d) Dimensions in cm (indicate whether it is large radioactive source).
- e) Weight

1) If encapsulated state, indicate date and competent authority which approved the encapsulation.

DECLARATION “IV”

(Page 2)

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

a -

b -

c -

d -

e -

f -

g -

DECLARATION "IV¹"

(Page 3)

(4) Radiation level in mr equivalent per hr. at :

- a) External surface
- b) One meter from external surface
- c) Two meters from full load

(5) Precautions required on a routine basis.

(6) Precautions to be taken in case of accident.

(7) Number, date and competent Authority issuing the packing certificate.

(8) Stowage conditions of packages (where and how).

(9) Depth of screening by other cargo.

(10) Statement of presence of:

- a) External materials.
- b) Inflammable materials.
- c) Spontaneously inflammable materials.
- d) Corrosive materials.
- e) Oxidizing materials.
- f) Compressed gases.
- g) Liquefied gases.
- h) Any other materials.

1) N.B.: For large radioactive sources, only items from 1 to 8 should be filled and forwarded to the Suez Canal Authority before the vessel leaves her port of loading.

DECLARATION “IV”

(Page 4)

(11)The following certificate must be signed by the technical person responsible for these shipments and recognized by the Master of vessel on behalf of the ship owner:

“We the undersigned certify that the information given in 1 to 11 is surely correct and that the packing of radioactive materials and marking and labeling on the packages are in accordance with”.

“.....”

“.....”

– Date: Signature:

– Stamp of vessel Master’s Signature:

APPENDIX NO. 2

A – Regulations for all vessels carrying dangerous goods (1st, 2nd and 3rd groups)

- (1) The vessel must fly the prescribed signal.
- (2) All dispositions for coping with a fire must be attended to (steam up for the pumps, fire hose in position, inspection of sluice valves, etc.).
- (3) The captain must keep on board sufficient crew to ensure the manning of all appliances for coping with a fire and for opening the sluice valves.
- (4) The signal “Fire on Board” must be kept ready to be hoisted at any moment as follows:
By day: N.Q. of the International code, and giving in addition one long blast on the whistle.
By night: One long blast on the whistle and at the same time, if possible, the signal N.Q. by Morse lamp.

B – Additional Regulations

For:

- Vessels carrying 1st Group substances.
- Vessels carrying liquefied gases or dangerous chemicals in bulk.
- Vessels carrying Grade A and Grade B petroleum.
- Vessels handling 2nd ⁽¹⁾ group substances.

- (1) The vessel must be ready to get underway at any moment, an officer remaining on watch throughout the vessel’s stay in SC.
- (2) The use of portable heating or cooking appliances and naked fire of any kind or incandescent objects in contact with the air is prohibited.
Smoking on board, except at specially appointed places, is also prohibited.
The use of portable lighting appliances is prohibited except hand lamps fed by dry battery, un-spillable accumulator or dynamo, of not more than 6 volts, and of a safety type suitable for use in fiery coal mines.
- (3) Only boats and other craft of the consignees or agents or those indispensable for service requirements are permitted to go alongside ⁽²⁾.
Tugs or any other steam vessels going alongside the ship must have their funnels fitted with spark screens. Fuel oil tanks and water tanks supplying benzene and kerosene vessels must compulsorily be motor propelled.
Authorized tugs, lighters, tank-lighters may only go alongside the vessel at the moment

1) Except ammonium nitrate and artificial fertilizers of any kind, the handling, loading or unloading of which is absolutely prohibited in SC, that of class 5 (Division 5-1) can exceptionally allowed by SCA.

2) These instructions do not apply to Officials or craft of the SCA or to those of the Government.

of starting operations; they must remain alongside when these are completed.

- (4) With the exception of the consignee's agents and of persons having duties to perform on board (stores, projector, mooring boats and where undertaken, commercial operations or repairs), no stranger is allowed on board ⁽¹⁾.

Persons authorized to go on board (in particular the crew of mooring boats) are not permitted access to the interior of the ship, save in cases of absolute necessity.

- (5) Masters of vessels carrying Grade A petroleum or liquefied inflammable gases are advised to fit metallic spark screens on the top of the vessel's funnels during transit, to prevent the escape of insufficiently cooled flakes which might start a fire.

- (6) Tankers in ballast, whether gas free or not, must keep their cargo tank hatches closed during the whole of their stay in SC.

1) These instructions do not apply to officials or craft of the SCA or to those of the Government.

APPENDIX NO. 3
Regulations for Handling and Towing Vessels
Carrying Dangerous Cargoes

A – Handling and towing substances of the 3rd Group is allowed ⁽¹⁾, subject to the regulations of Appendix No. 3 & 4 being complied with.

B – Handling and towing substances of the 1st Group is not, as general rule, allowed in SC. When this is exceptionally allowed by the SCA, the Captain or the shipper must sign a declaration to the effect that the operations will be carried out at his entire responsibility, whether on board, or during the transport from the vessel to the landing place, or on land, further, the regulations of item D of this Appendix must be complied with.

C – Handling and towing substances of the 2nd Group for General Cargo vessels, of Grade A and Grade B or C petroleum ⁽²⁾ is only allowed on the following conditions:

- (1) At Port Said the vessel shall be isolated in the Outer Harbor ⁽³⁾.
- (2) On being landed, dangerous substances shall be placed in stores specially fitted out for the purpose and approved by SCA.
- (3) The regulations of item D of this Appendix shall be binding.

D – When handling dangerous substances of 1st or 2nd Group is allowed in accordance with paragraph B or C above, the following instructions shall be strictly complied with:

- (1) All holds must remain closed except those which contain the 1st or 2nd Group substance allowed to be handled.
- (2) These operations must be carried out without interruption during day time so as to be completed as promptly as possible. They shall never be allowed during the night.
- (3) Wearing boots or shoes with iron nails or shod or strengthened with iron is prohibited.
- (4) The tugs or any other steam vessels taking part in these operations or coming alongside the vessel must have their funnels fitted with a spark screen.
- (5) The tugs, barges and lighters must be approved by the CA.
- (6) The barges and lighters must be constructed of steel plates of 6 or 7 mm. thickness; and in both their peak and stern there be made fast to bitts or clinched on board and hung over their side a connecting shackle so that a tow rope can be easily fastened thereto. The barges or lighters must be approved by SCA.

1) Except ammonium nitrate and artificial fertilizers of any kind, the handling, loading or unloading of which is absolutely prohibited in SC. That of class 5 (Division 5-1) can be exceptionally allowed by SCA.

2) On special application.

3) If the whole quantity of 2nd Group cargo to be handled is in tight containers or if its weight does not exceed 10 tons, the vessel may be authorized to handle this cargo in the harbor.

- (7) Towing two boats abreast is not allowed.
- (8) The tow ropes must be of metal or at any rate fastened to the shackle hanging over the side of the lighters or barges.
- (9) The use of cranes or winches for loading or unloading substances of the 1st or 2nd Group which are sensitive to shocks like chlorate of potash must be avoided as possible.

Packages shall be passed from hand to hand carefully and handled with the greatest care in order to avoid shocks.

Packages weighing more than 25 kilograms shall be handled by at least two men together.

If the use of cranes or winches and the slinging of packages cannot be avoided, these operations shall be carried out in such a manner as to prevent the possibility of any package containing 1st Group substances being roughly handled or dropped.

No substance of the 1st or 2nd Group shall remain either in barges or lighters, or on land, or on deck, except under the constant supervision of a watchman appointed by the Captain or the shipper.
- (10) Bins filled with sand shall be immediately at hands where receptacles of dangerous liquid (benzene, alcohol, etc..) are being handled together with foam facilities (foam concentrate), a pump and branch pipes.
- (11) Receptacles containing dangerous liquids shall be inspected on their being landed or put on board, and those showing traces of leakage shall be isolated at once.
- (12) In the interior of vessels, lighters, or boats where 1st Group substances are intended to be placed or carried, there shall be no iron or steel unless the same be covered with leather, wood, cloth or other suitable material. Tarpaulins shall be spread out both on top and under the packages of 1st Group substances.

The decks gangways, and spaces over or through which it is intended to carry 1st Group substances, shall be carefully swept and kept clean. If any category substance shall escape from the package in which it is contained, or be spilt, or if any package appears to be defective, such package or such 1st Group substance shall immediately be collected and destroyed by environmentally safe method.
- (13) No substance of any of the 3 Groups shall remain on land except at places specially appointed for each group.

No substances of any of the 3 Groups shall remain in lighters except by special permission obtained in writing from the Canal Authority. The CA shall appoint a mooring place to the lighters, whose place as a general rule will be near the land depot of the corresponding group.

In any case, the Egyptian Government's Regulations concerning the care and supervision of these substances, and the CA's Regulations with regard to mooring, will be binding

(14) All the Regulations of Appendix No. 4 shall apply.

E – Handling of the 2nd Group dangerous packaged goods in containers can be handled in the Inner Harbor, subject to the Regulations of Appendix No. 3 and 4 been complied with.

* * *

APPENDIX NO. 4

1-VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS PACKAGED GOODS

TYPE OF DANGEROUS GOODS IN ACCORDANCE TO IMDG CODE	SC. GROUP	DOCUMENTS	BERTHING PLACE	PERMISSIBLE OPERATIONS	REMARKS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - More than 3 tons of Class explosives (Div. 1.1. Div. 1.2 and Div. 1.3). - Class 2, gases, in large welded receptacles. - Class 3, inflammable liquids (Div. 3.1 and Div. 3.2) in large welded receptacles. - Hazardous wastes. - Discovery of substances of which existence and stowage on board the ship the Master has no knowledge. 	1 (High danger)	Declaration I	Outer Harbor	Bunkering and water supply only (at the outer harbor)	Regarding hazardous wastes: 1) Prior authorization from E.E.A.A. 2) Hand over by SCA after authorization of E.E.A.A. 3) Compensation warranty documents to be submitted.
All substances not included in SC Group 1 or SC Group 3.	2 (Medium danger)	Declaration I	Any place in the harbor except in case of handling (handling taking place at the outer harbor for general cargo vessels and in the inner harbor for containers)	All operations allowed, (handling taking place at the outer harbor for G.C vessels and in the inner harbor for containers).	Handling and towing of dangerous substances to be in accordance with Appendix No. 5 of these Regulations.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Class 1, explosive, (Div 1.5). - Class 2, gases, (non flammable compressed gas). - Class 3, inflammable liquids (high flash point). - Vessels Carrying Group 3. - Vessels carrying not more than 3 tons of dangerous substances of each of SC three Groups. 	3 (Minor danger)	Declaration I	Any place in the harbor.	All operations allowed.	Handling and towing of dangerous substances to be in accordance with Appendix No. 5 of these Regulations.
- Class 7, radioactive substances.	1 Radioactive 2 Radioactive	Declaration III Declaration IV	According to decision of A.E.E. Any place in the harbor.	According to decision of A.E.E. Expert. All operations allowed.	1) Prior authorization from Egyptian A.E.E. 2) Approval by SCA after authorization of A.E.E. 3) Hand over compensation warranty documents as para 2 Art 131. 1) Inform A.E.E. and SCA. 2) Hand over compensation warranty documents as para 2 Art 131.

Notice : Vessels carrying more than one group of dangerous substances at the same time will be considered as vessel of the higher danger group.

2-VESSELS CARRYING DANGEROUS CARGOES IN BULK

TYPE OF DANGEROUS CARGOES	DEGREE OF DANGER	DOCUMENTS	BERTHING PLACE	PERMISSIBLE OPERATIONS	REMARKS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -More than 3 tons of Grade A petroleum (flash point below 23° C). -Liquefied inflammable gas. -Dangerous chemical in bulk. -Non gas free from Grade A petroleum. -Grade C petroleum + Grade A vapors. -Non gas free liquefied inflammable gas carrier. -Dangerous wastes. 	High Danger	Declaration I & Declaration II	Outer Harbor	No operations are allowed.	At Port Said for Grade A tankers and liquefied inflammable gas carriers avoid use of anchors while berthing . For dangerous cargoes, pls. see remarks for packaged goods.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -More than 3 tons of Grade B petroleum (flash point between 23° C and 66° C). -Non gas free from Grade B petroleum. -Grade C petroleum + Grade B vapors. 	Medium Danger	Declaration I & Declaration II	Outer Harbor	Bunkering and water supply Only (taking place at outer harbor)	Permission from SCA Harbor Master must be taken before any operation.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Grade C petroleum (flash above 66° C). -Gas free from explosive gases. -Vessels carrying not more than 3 tons of Grade A, and 3 tons of Grade B, and 9 tons of dangerous good of three groups. 	Minor Danger	Declaration I & Declaration II	Any place in the Harbor	All operations allowed	The 3 ton of Grade "A" or Grade "B " can be doubled if there are no 1 st Group dangerous goods.